APPENDIX A

Stage A1 Plans, Policies and Programmes

A1 Plans, Policies, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
International Legislation			
European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP)	ESDP considers that there are strong links and impacts from urban development and spatial organisation on sustainable development, as well as on environmental quality, energy consumption, mobility, health and quality of life. The ESDP put forward a three spatial policy guidelines: • Development of a balanced and polycentric urban system and a new urban-rural relationship; • Securing parity of access to infrastructure and knowledge; and • Sustainable development, prudent management and production of nature and cultural heritage.	The ESDP does not contain target. It sets a number of guiding principles: Policies and decision with implications for spatial development must not have negative impacts on sustainable development; Spatial planning should balance public interest between the objectives of social cohesion and sustainability and need of competitiveness and market imperatives; Conservation of the rich diversity of European territory is paramount; and Spatial planning should be a tool for combating local and global climate change.	Mainly relevant at the national and regional scale. Links in to SA Objective 5.
European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS)	The ESDS focuses on four key-priorities: • Limiting climate change and increasing the use of clean energy; • Addressing threats to public health; • Managing natural resources more responsibly; and • Improving the transport system and land use	The ESDS sets a number of headline indicators to meet its priorities. These are: • Limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy; • Address threats to public health; • Manage natural resources more responsibly; and • Improve the transport system and land-use management.	Mainly relevant at the national and regional scale. Links in to Objectives 4, 5, 6, 9, 10.
EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (Directive 92/43/EC) 1992	The aim of the Habitats Directive is to create a coherent European ecological network known as Natura 2000. This network will consist of a series of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) which will protect habitats and species of Community interest. In order to meet obligations to avoid deterioration to Natura 2000 sites, bodies are required to review those consents, permissions or authorisations which	Concerns flora, fauna and natural habitats of EU importance. Seeks to establish a framework of protected areas, and ensure biodiversity. Plan policies should support the objectives of the directives. Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework.	Plan policies should support the objectives of the Directive. Strong links with SA Objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	may affect the integrity of these sites. The Directive introduces, for the first time for protected areas, the precautionary principle; that is that projects can only be permitted having ascertained no adverse effect on the integrity of the site. Projects may still be permitted if there are no alternatives, and there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest. In such cases compensation measures will be necessary to ensure the overall integrity of network of sites...		
European Biodiversity Strategy	Aims to anticipate, prevent and attack the causes of significant reduction or loss of biodiversity at the source. A range of objectives is identified under four themes: • Conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity; • Sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources; • Research, identification and monitoring of information; and • Education, training and awareness.	Measures are required to ensure that use of natural resources is sustainable No specific targets identified. No direct implications. Key European Context.	No direct implications. Strong links with SA Objective 1 & 12.
Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change - 1999	The Kyoto Protocol is a global agreement on the reduction of the main greenhouse gas emissions that are linked to climate change and global warming. The original meeting took place in Kyoto, Japan in 1997, when 110 governments agreed that industrialised countries should cut their greenhouse gas emissions by an average of 5.2% from the 1990 level by the year 2008-2012.The Kyoto Agreement will only become legally binding when the industrialised nations accounting for 55% of the carbon dioxide emissions ratify the agreement. The protocol has been ratified (authorised) by 118 countries to date, including 32 industrialised countries representing 44.2% of 1990 emissions.	Greenhouse gas emission targets at a national level.	Mainly relevant at a national and regional scale. Links in to SA Objective 9.
Nagoya Commitment (UN Convention on Biodiversity (CBD) - 2010	The aim is to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2020 and work towards a target of preserving a at least 17% of natural assets within protected areas	Measures for all habitat loss/ gain in the county monitored through the AMR.	Particularly relevant at national and regional scale. Can be applied to local scale and measured via the

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
			AMR. Links to SA Objectives 1 and 16
EC Birds Directive	Provide for the protection, management and control of all species of naturally occurring wild birds in the European territory of Member States. Requires measures to preserve a sufficient diversity of habitats for all species of wild birds. To conserve the habitat of certain particularly rare species and of migratory species.	Conservation of all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state in the European territory of the Member States to which the Treaty applies. Seeks to establish a framework of protection and ensure biodiversity. Targets are set by the Member States at national, regional and a local level.	Mainly relevant at national and regional scale. Strong links with SA Objective 1.
EC Habitats Directive 2010	Promote maintenance of biodiversity, taking account of economic, social, cultural and regional requirements, this Directive makes a contribution to the general objective of sustainable development; whereas the maintenance of such biodiversity may in certain cases require the maintenance, or indeed the encouragement of human activities;	Targets are set by the Member States at national, regional and a local level.	Mainly relevant at national and regional scale. Take measures to maintain or restore natural habitats and wild species at a favourable conservation status. Strong links with SA Objective 1 & 4.
Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services 2011	The overarching objective by 2020 will be "To halt overall biodiversity loss, support healthy well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks, with more and better places for nature for the benefit of wildlife and people".	A set of four high level outcomes have been developed to achieve this overarching objective. These are as follows: **Outcome 1 : Habitats and ecosystems on land.** By 2020, measures will have been put in place to ensure that biodiversity is maintained and enhanced, further degradation has been halted and where possible, restoration is underway, helping deliver more resilient and coherent ecological networks, healthy and well-functioning ecosystems, which deliver multiple benefits for wildlife and people. **Outcome 2: Marine habitats, ecosystems and fisheries.** By 2020, measures will have been put in place to ensure that biodiversity is maintained, further degradation has been halted and where possible, restoration is underway, helping deliver good	The main links here are to SA objectives, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		environmental status and our vision of clean, healthy, safe productive and biologically diverse oceans and seas. **Outcome 3: Species.** By 2020, there will be an overall improvement in the status of wildlife and will have prevented further human-induced extinctions of known threatened species. **Outcome 4: People.** By 2020, significantly more people will be engaged in biodiversity issues, aware of its value and taking positive action. These outcomes will be delivered through action in four areas:	
Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice, Securing the value of Nature	Sets out the Governments ambitions to protect and improve the natural environment, work towards recognising the economic benefits of the natural environment by creating a green economy, reconnecting people with nature, demonstrating international leadership in protecting and enhancing natural assets globally and promoting socially and environmental sustainable growth. Alongside the White Paper, the Government has published its response to the Lawton Review. The Review, *Making Space for Nature,* found that nature in England is highly fragmented and unable to respond effectively to new pressures, such as climate and population change. The Government's response reflects evidence in the National Ecosystem Assessment, and builds on outcomes of the Convention on Biological Diversity in Nagoya in October 2010.	The aim is to improve the quality of the natural environment and to halt the decline in habitats and species, degradation of landscapes and erosion of natural capital. Aim to create a green economy, in which economic growth and the health of our natural resources sustain each other, and markets, business and Government better reflect the value of nature. There is an aim to reconnect people with our natural environment and ensure fairer access	Links to objectives 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14 16 and 17.
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010	transposes the EC habitats directive and consolidates the Conservation (Habitats and c.) Regulations 1994 and its	There are no specific key targets or indicators.	Links to objectives 1 and 5.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	subsequent amendments. The regulations provide protection for Nature 2000 sites and species of European importance.		
Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.	Section 40 imposes a duty on all public bodies to have due regard to the conservation of biodiversity in exercising their functions. Section 41 provides a list of species that are consider to be of principle importance to the conservation of biodiversity	There are not any specific key targets or indicators.	Links to objectives 1 and 5.
UN Convention on Biological Diversity	The objectives that are to be pursued in accordance with its relevant provisions, are the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources and by appropriate transfer of relevant technologies, taking into account all rights over those resources and to technologies and by appropriate funding.	Each party shall: - Develop national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or adapt for this purpose existing strategies, plans or programmes which shall reflect, inter alia, the measures set out in this convention relevant to the contracting party concerned - Integrate, as far as possible and as appropriate, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross- sectoral plans, programmes and policies. - Identify components of biological diversity important for its conservation and sustainable use having regard to the indicative list of categories - Monitor, through sampling and other techniques, the components of biological diversity identified pursuant to the above point, paying particular attention to those requiring urgent conservation	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		measures and those which offer the greatest potential for sustainable use. - Identify processes and categories of activities which have or are likely to have significant adverse impacts on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and monitor their effects through sampling and other techniques.	
The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 1971	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1.
Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)	This aims to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats, especially those species and habitats whose conservation requires the co-operation of several states, & to promote such co-operation. Particular emphasis is given to endangered and vulnerable migratory species.	• Steps shall be taken to promote national policies for the conservation of wild flora, wild fauna and natural habitats, with particular attention to endangered and vulnerable species, especially endemic ones, and endangered habitats, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention. • Planning and Development policies in its measures against pollution should have regard to the conservation of wild flora and fauna. • Promotion of education and the dissemination of general information on the need to conserve species of wild flora and fauna and their habitats should be taken into consideration.	Links to objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Securing Biodiversity – A new Framework for delivering priority habitats and species in England 2008.	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1.
Conserving Biodiversity – the UK Approach (2007)	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1.
Guidance to Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1.
A Strategy for Trees, Woods and Forests	There are five main aims: - Provide, in England, a resource of trees, woods and forests in places where they can contribute most in terms of	The implementation of the aims is based on four principles: - Long term sustainable management	Links to objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations - Ensure that existing and newly – planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to the impacts of climate change and also contribute to the way in which biodiversity and natural resources adjust to a changing climate - Protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes (both woodland and non-woodland), and the cultural and amenity value of trees and woodland. - Increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living in, working in or visiting England. - Improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote the development of new and improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services where this will deliver identifiable public benefits, nationally or locally, including reduction of carbon emissions.	of trees, woods and forests. - The right tree in the right place. - Effective use of public investment. - Synergy with other Government policies. The government's priorities and opportunities identified for action are covered under three themes: - Communities and places - Land and natural environment - Working woodlands	
UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)	The overall goal is to conserve and enhance biological diversity within the UK and to contribute to the conservation of global biodiversity through all appropriate mechanisms. The objectives for conserving biodiversity include: 1) To conserve and where practicable to enhance: (a) the overall populations and natural ranges of native species and the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems;	The underlying principles include: 1) Where biological resources are used, such use should be sustainable 2) Wise use should be ensured for non-renewable resources 3) The conservation of biodiversity requires the care and involvement of individuals and communities as well as the governmental processes	Links to objective1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	(b) internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems; (c) species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristic of local areas; (d) the biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over recent past decades. 2) To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity. 3) To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale.	4) Conservation of biodiversity should be an integral part of Government programmes, policy and action 5) Conservation practice and policy should be based upon a sound knowledge base. 6) The precautionary principle should guide decisions.	
EC Water Framework Directive	This directive expands the scope of water protection to all waters, surface waters and groundwater. Achieving "good status" for all waters by a set deadline. Water management based on river basins.	All inland and coastal waters to reach good ecological and chemical status by 2015. By 2010 ensure adequate contribution from key sectors to the recovery of costs of water services. Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework.	Strong links with SA Objective 2.
Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directive - 2008/1/EC	In 1996, the EC followed the lead of the UK with the introduction of Directive 96/61/EC on Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control. Directive 2008/1/EC has since been issued and replaces Directive 96/61/EC. This operates in a similar way to IPC, but also covers processes such as: • Food processing • Intensive livestock operations • Certain smaller landfill sites In addition, decommissioning requirements and their likely environmental effects are to be considered. IPPC authorisations are also able to regulate other issues such as energy efficiency and the prevention of accidents. The Directive contains basic rules for integrated permits, which cover the whole environmental performance of Plants i.e. emissions to air, water and land, generation of waste, use of raw materials, energy efficiency, noise, prevention of accidents, risk management, etc. The permits must be based	In order to receive a permit an industrial or agricultural installation must comply with certain basic obligations. In particular, it must: • Use all appropriate pollution-prevention measures, namely the best available techniques (which produce the least waste, use less hazardous substances, enable the recovery and recycling of substances generated, etc.) • Prevent all large-scale pollution • Prevent, recycle or dispose of waste in the least polluting way possible • Efficient energy use • Ensure accident prevention and damage limitation • Return sites to their original state when the activity is over. In addition to the above, a decision on whether to issue a permit contains some specific requirements:	Pollution prevention measures, which are incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 2, 4, 5,7,9, 10,14 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	on the concept of Best Available Technique (BAT).	• emission limit values for polluting substances (with the exception of greenhouse gases if the emission trading scheme applies). • Are any soil, water and air protection measures are required • Waste management measures • Measures to be taken in exceptional circumstances (leaks, malfunctions, temporary or permanent stoppages. • Minimisation of long distance or transboundary pollution. • Release monitoring. • All other appropriate measures.	
EC Directive on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) - Directive 2003/108/EC	This Directive amends Directive 2002/96/EC, on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). With regard to WEEE marketed before 13 August 2005 and used others than private households, the producers are now financially responsible for its collection, treatment, re-use, recovery and recycling. This Directive deals with the increasingly rapid growth of waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) and its impact on the environment, due to its hazardous content and 'ecological baggage'. It sets out measures which prevent WEEE, with regard to the reuse, recycling and recovery of such wastes so its disposal is reduced. The Directive also aims to improve the environmental performance of economic operators involved in the life cycle of electrical and electronic equipment and those involved in the treatment of such. This Directive applies to the following electrical and electronic equipment: • large household appliances; • small household appliances; • IT and telecommunication equipment;	Increased recycling of electrical and electronic equipment, to limit the total quantity of waste going to final disposal In order to prevent the generation of hazardous waste.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 11 and potentially Objective 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• consumer equipment; • lighting equipment; • electrical and electronic tools; • toys, leisure and sports equipment; • medical devices; • monitoring and control instruments; and • automatic dispensers.		
Directive on Packaging and Packaging Waste - 94/62/EEC	This Directive harmonises national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste To this end the Directive lays down measures aimed at preventing the production of excess packaging waste, reusing, recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste. It establishes percentage targets for the recovery of packaging waste and the essential requirements that all packaging must meet. The Directive is partly a response to unilateral national measures such as the German system which are a potential barrier to trade in the Single Market. The Directive covers all kinds of packaging and packaging waste, whether it is industrial, commercial, office, shop, service or household regardless of the material used. National governments will be required to set up systems guaranteeing the return of used packaging/packaging waste. The Directive also establishes a hierarchy of waste management which should be: • prevention; • recovery and especially recycling; and • disposal only as a last resort.	Member States must introduce systems for the return and/or collection of used packaging to attain the following targets: • No later than 30 June 2001 between 50 and 65% by weight of packaging waste will be recovered or incinerated at waste incineration plants with energy recovery; • No later than 31 December 2008 60% as a minimum by weight of packaging waste will be recovered or incinerated at waste incineration plants with energy recovery; • No later than 30 June 2001 between 25 and 45% by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled (with a minimum of 15% by weight for each packaging material); • No later than 31 December 2008 between 55 and 80% by weight of packaging waste will be recycled; and • No later than 31 December 2008 the following recycling targets for materials contained in packaging waste must be attained: 60% by weight for glass, 60% by weight for paper and board, 50% by weight for metals, 22.5% by weight for plastics and 15% by weight for wood.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Strong links with SA Objective 11.
End of Life Vehicles	This Directive aims to prevent waste from vehicles and sets out measures for the reuse, recycling and other forms of	The aim of this Directive is to increase the rate of re-use and recovery to 85% by average weight per vehicle and	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Directive - 2000/53/EC	recovery of end-of life vehicles and their components which will reduce the disposal of waste and improve the environmental performance of the economic operators involved in the life cycle of vehicles. It is made in accordance with Directive 70/156/EEC, on the type-approval of vehicles and their trailers and applies to vehicles and end-of life vehicles, including their components and materials, regardless of how they have been serviced or repaired or anything equipped to them. In order to promote the prevention of wastes, it is the responsibility of Member States to encourage: • Vehicle manufacturers to limit the use of hazardous substances in vehicles and reduce them as far as possible to prevent their release into the environment, make recycling easier and avoid the need to dispose hazardous waste; • The design and production of new vehicles to take into account of the dismantling, reuse, recovery and recycling of end-of life vehicles, their components and materials; and • Vehicle manufacturers to use more recycled materials and develop markets for them. • No materials or components of vehicles placed on the market after 1 July 2003 may contain lead, mercury, cadmium or hexavalent chromium, with the exception of the examples in Annex 2 to this Directive.	year by 2006, and to 95% by 2015, and to increase the rate of re-use and recycling over the same period to at least 80% and 85% respectively by average weight per vehicle and year.	SA Objectives 10, 11, 14 and 16.
The Batteries and Accumulators and Waste Batteries and Accumulators Directive (2006/66/EC).	This Directive prohibits the placing of certain batteries and accumulators with a high proportional mercury or cadmium content above a fixed threshold on the market. Further, it promotes a high rate of collection and recycling of waste batteries and accumulators. It also aims to improve the environmental performance of all involved in the life cycle of batteries and accumulators, including recycling and disposal.	Batteries or accumulators which do not meet the requirements of the Directive may not be placed on the market after the 26 September 2008. Member States must take appropriate measures as needed to promote and maximise separate waste collections and prevent batteries and accumulators from being thrown away as unsorted municipal refuse. This	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 10, 11, 13 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		will help to ensure that a high proportion of spent batteries and accumulators are recycled. Collection rates of at least 25% and 45% have to be reached by 26 September 2012 and 26 September 2016 respectively.	
Waste Incineration Directive - 2000/76/EC	These Regulations came into force on 28 December 2002 and apply to England and Wales. They make provision for applications to be made by operators of certain waste incineration installations between 1 January 2005 and 31 March 2005, under either the Pollution Prevention and Control Regulations SI 2000/1973, or the Environmental Protection Act 1990. As a result, these Regulations implement Directive 2000/76/EC on the incineration of waste and make amendments to SI 2000/1973 and the Waste Management Licensing Regulations SI 1994/1056. Where an existing waste incineration installation is subject to a permit on 31 December 2004, an application must be made by the operator, under SI 2000/1973, between 1 January 2005 and 31 March 2005 for a variation to the conditions of that permit. Where an existing waste incineration installation (not classified under Section 5.1, Part 1 of Schedule 1 to SI 2000/1973) is subject to an authorisation on 31 December 2004, the operator must, between 1 January 2005 and 31 March 2005: Apply for a variation of the conditions of that authorisation, under Section 11 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 Make an application for a permit under SI 2000/1973 Where an operator fails to comply with this regulation, the regulator must serve a notice on them, stating the relevant requirements which must be complied with. Any notice served under these Regulations must be treated as an enforcement notice served under SI 2000/1973.	The Directive will lead to significant reductions in emissions of several key pollutants including acid gases such as nitrogen oxides (NOx), sulphur dioxide (SO2) and hydrogen chloride (HCl) as well as for heavy metals. It targets the incineration of non-hazardous waste, which has been identified as the largest source of emissions of dioxins and furans into the atmosphere. The Directive will reduce such emissions from Community incineration from an annual 2,400 grams in 1995 to only 10 grams after full implementation in 2005.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 4, 9 and 10.
Ozone Depleting	This Regulation deals with controls on substances that	Phase out schedules for specific groups of ozone	Potentially links in to SA

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Substances - Regulation 2037/2000	deplete the ozone layer and apply to the production, importation, exportation, marketing, use, recovery, recycling, reclamation and destruction of the following substances: • chlorofluorocarbons; • fully halogenated chlorofluorocarbons; • halons; • carbon tetrachloride; • 1,1,1-trichloroethane; • methyl bromide; • hydrobromofluorocarbons; • hydrochlorofluorocarbons; and • bromochloromethane. Its also applies to the substances listed in Annex 2 to this Regulation. Use is defined by this Regulation as the use of ozone depleting substances in production, maintenance or servicing of equipment. Running an existing system (that contains an ozone depleting substances without maintenance would not be classified as use.	depleting substances. Reference should be made to Regulations	Objectives 11 and 16.
Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection	The European Union has decided to adopt a Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection as part of its aim of protection and preservation of natural resources. The Strategy will comprise three elements: • A Communication laying down the principles of Community Soil protection Policy; • A Legislative proposal for the protection of soil- A Soil Framework Directive that would aim to strike the right balance between EU action and subsidiarity; and • An analysis of the environmental, economic and social impacts of the proposals.	Eight threats to soil are identified, namely: erosion, decline in organic matter, local and diffuse contamination, sealing, compaction, decline in biodiversity, salinisation and landslides.	Strongly links in to SA Objective 1 and 7. Also links in to SA Objective 5.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Thematic Strategy on Waste Prevention and Recycling	The European Commission proposed on 21 December 2005 a new strategy on the prevention and recycling of waste. This strategy is one of the seven thematic strategies programmed by the 6th Environmental Action Plan. As a first step, the Commission proposes revising the 1975 Waste Framework Directive to set recycling standards and to include an obligation for EU Member States to develop national waste prevention programmes. This revision will also merge, streamline and clarify legislation, contributing to better regulation.	Reduction in the amount of waste generated. Reduction in the hazardousness of the waste generated. The Commission has launched a study to assess cost-benefit scenarios for future recycling in the EU, based on different assumptions concerning legislative and technical developments. This will inform the development of recycling targets in the context of this strategy.	To be incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 11, 13, 16.
Framework Directive on Waste - 92/43/EEC	This directive (as amended by Directive 91/156/EEC) provides for the establishment of proper waste control regimes, and requires that the designated national competent authorities draw up a waste management plan. The revision of Directive 75/442/EEC in 1991 provided a legal framework for the avoidance, management and disposal of wastes as set out in the Commission's Waste Management Strategy of 1989. Waste management plans should identify the following: • Wastes to be recovered or disposed of; • Technical requirements for recovery or disposal; • Special arrangements for specific types of waste; and • Suitable disposal sites or installations. Under the Framework Directive on Waste, EU Member States must encourage the prevention or reduction of waste and its harmfulness by encouraging the development of clean technologies, technical product improvements and disposal techniques. In addition, they must encourage the recovery of waste (including its use as a source of energy) and prohibit uncontrolled dumping. An adequate network of disposal installations must be established in co-operation with other Member States, using the best available technology which does not entail excessive costs.	Advocates the use of a waste hierarchy – Reduce, reuse and recycle.	Implications for general waste management policies and also policies relating specifically to the waste energy facility. Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 10, 11, 13, 16. Could potentially link in to all SA objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Hazardous Waste Directive - 91/689/EEC	This directive aims to introduce greater harmonisation in the management of hazardous waste amongst Member States. In order to formulate a common definition of hazardous waste, it lists wastes that can be classified as hazardous, and includes their constituents and properties. This directive also requires that the national competent authorities publish a hazardous waste management plan. Such a plan can be published as part of the general waste management plan drawn up under Directive 75/442/EEC, or it can be published as a separate document. Under the directive, Member States must ensure that hazardous waste delivery sites are identified and registered, and that EU/international labelling standards are adhered to when hazardous waste is collected, transported and stored. In addition, the national competent authorities must inspect installations producing and receiving hazardous wastes, as well as transportation facilities for such waste.	Contains lists of wastes that can be classified as hazardous.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Could potentially link in to SA Objectives 1 to 5, 11, 13 and 16.
Landfill Directive - 1999/31/EC	This directive places a complete ban on the landfill of certain hazardous wastes, liquid wastes and tyres. The directive also requires separate sites for hazardous, non-hazardous and inert wastes. Provision is made for the phasing-out of co-disposal of these waste types. Further, the directive states that (with only a few exceptions) waste should be treated before being landfilled to reduce the hazard to human health and the environment, and to reduce the quantity of waste. Targets are set in the directive for Member States to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. These targets are set in an attempt to reduce the EU's methane emissions, since it is a greenhouse gas and is produced by the breakdown of the biodegradable element of waste.	Advocates the use of a waste hierarchy. Targets are set in the directive for Member States to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill to 75% of 1995 amounts by 2010, 50% in 2013, and 35% by 2020. These targets are set in an attempt to reduce the EU's methane emissions, since it is a greenhouse gas and is produced by the breakdown of the biodegradable element of waste.	Reduce, reuse and recycle. Links into SA Objectives 1 to 5, 7, 11, 13 and 16.
Directives 89/369/EEC and 89/429/EEC on Air Pollution From New and Existing	These are daughter directives to Directive 85/360/EEC on the combating of air pollution from industrial plants. They regulate the permitting, design, equipment, operation and reporting of	Limits are set for emissions of dust, certain combinations of heavy metals, hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid and sulphur dioxide from plants that	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objectives 2, 4 and 5.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Municipal Waste Incineration Plants	municipal waste incineration plants. Directive 89/369/EEC relates to new plants where authorisation to operate was granted on or after 1 December 1990. Both directives exclude incineration plants dealing with sewage sludge, as well as chemical, toxic, dangerous and medical wastes, as these plants are more stringently regulated under Directive 94/67/EEC on the incineration of hazardous waste (see below). The directives set limits for emissions of dust, certain combinations of heavy metals, hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid and sulphur dioxide from plants that deal exclusively with municipal waste. An incineration plant may be granted permits to incinerate hazardous waste only if it is designed, equipped and operated in such a manner that emission limits and management controls have been met. Directive 89/429/EEC on existing municipal waste incinerators introduced a programme of phased improvement for existing plants, whereby emission limit values must be met within certain time limits. Extensive requirements for monitoring, inspection and reporting by the operators of these plants are laid down in this directive. Waste water discharges from incineration plant sites are also subject to a permit process under Directive 80/68/EEC on the protection of groundwater against pollution caused by certain dangerous substances.	deal exclusively with municipal waste.	
Incineration of Hazardous Waste Directive - 94/67/EEC	Unlike Directives 89/369/EEC and 89/497/EEC, Directive 94/67/EEC is a 'daughter' to the Framework Directive on Waste. This directive describes operational standards and emissions limits for new and existing hazardous waste incinerators, which Member States must enforce through permits (listing the type and quantity of hazardous waste being incinerated). Hazardous waste incineration plants must be operated so as to ensure that as much waste is	Operational standards and emissions limits are set for new and existing hazardous waste incinerators.	Incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objectives 2, 4 and 5.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	incinerated as possible.		
Regulation 259/93/EEC on the Supervision and Control of Shipments of waste Within, into and out of The European Community	The regulation sets up regimes governing transit shipments of waste within the EU, waste imports and waste exports. There are different requirements dependent on the type of waste and whether it is destined for recovery or disposal. The directive categorises waste types by colour, with amber and red wastes being largely hazardous and green wastes non-hazardous. These categories are the result of work carried out by the OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) Council, following its decisions on transfrontier movements of waste. The lists of waste categorised under the colouring system in the regulation are different from those listed under Directives 75/442/EEC and 91/689/EEC. All three lists were compiled for different purposes, and as such must be applied in full.	Lists of waste categorised as hazardous and non-hazardous.	Implications for any waste transit shipments within the EU, waste imports and exports. Links into SA Objectives 2, 4 and 5.
Eco Label Award Scheme 1980/2000	The Community eco-label award scheme is a voluntary market mechanism to promote products that have a lesser impact on the environment, and relates to consumer product groups. A product is awarded the Eco-label once the product's whole life cycle and its related environmental impacts have been assessed. Products where criteria have been approved include tissue paper, washing machines and light bulbs. The situation is confused somewhat by the multitude of 'eco labels' that exist on a national and product-based level in each Member State. (Note: paragraph lifted and moved to Targets column)	The assessment uses ecological criteria set at a European level (which may not reflect conditions in individual Member States).	These could include promotion of products awarded the Eco-label. Links into SA Objectives 1 to 5 and 9 to 12.
The European Landscape Convention	The European Landscape Convention (Florence Convention – adopted July 2002) aims to encourage public authorities to adopt policies and measures at local, regional, national and international level for protecting, managing and planning landscapes throughout Europe. Landscapes are defined as 'an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the	Although the UK is not yet a signatory, the Convention's definition of landscape and its emphasis on action/interaction, human factors and cultural perspectives is well reflected in the UK's national programme of Historic Landscape Characterisation[1].	Links to objective 5 & 6.

[1] http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Summaries/Html/176.htm

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors'. The Convention applies this definition to all parts of a country's territory, urban as well as rural areas, to both outstanding and ordinary landscapes, to degraded as well as well-preserved places.		
Convention on the protection of Archaeological Heritage	Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valetta Convention) The Convention contains provisions for the identification and protection of archaeological heritage, its integrated conservation, the control of excavations, the use of metal detectors and the prevention of illicit circulation of archaeological objects, and the dissemination of information.	It was ratified by the UK in September 2000, and provides for a broad definition of 'archaeological heritage' that includes 'structures, constructions, groups of buildings, developed sites, moveable objects, monuments of other kinds as well as their context, whether situated on land or under water[2].	Links to Objective 5 and 6
Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC)	The new Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2008 on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe entered into force on 11 June 2008. The new Directive includes the following key elements:- - The merging of most existing legislation into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives. New air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure related objectives – exposure concentration obligation and exposure reduction target,		
European Resource Efficiency Roadmap (Draft document – Consultation took place in September 2011)	European Commission set out a 'roadmap' aimed at transforming Europe's economy into a sustainable one by 2050. The Roadmap to a resource-efficient Europe outlines how to achieve the resource efficient growth which is essential for the future wellbeing and prosperity of Europe. The roadmap identifies the economic sectors that consume the most resources, and suggests tools and indicators to help guide action in Europe and internationally. It is an agenda for competitiveness and growth based on using fewer resources	Measures are set out aimed at transforming production and consumption, with incentives for investors to promote green innovation, and a greater role for eco-design, eco-labelling, and greener spending by public bodies. Governments are invited to shift taxation away from labour towards pollution and resources, and to provide fresh incentives to push consumers towards resource-efficient products. The roadmap also recommends adapting prices to reflect the real costs of	Therefore, the WCS should aim to ensure that Transport distances are minimised Waste reduction is encouraged ahead of treatment or disposal through the principles of the

[2] http://convention.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Treaties/Html/143.htm

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	when we produce and consume goods and creating business and job opportunities from activities such as recycling, better product design, materials substitution and eco-engineering.	resource use, especially on environment and health. The roadmap aims to address resource inefficiency in the sectors that are responsible for the greatest share of environmental impacts – namely food, buildings and mobility, whose combined effects account for 70-80 % of all environmental impacts. The plan should encourage the conditions to help to meet national climate change targets through its waste management policies.	Waste Hierarchy. Buildings are designed to optimise renewable energy opportunities
National Planning Policy			
"Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy" March 2005	The UK Government launched its new strategy for sustainable development, Securing The Future, in conjunction with a Strategic Framework on 7 March, 2005. The Strategy takes account of developments since the 1999 Strategy, both domestically and internationally; the changed structure of government in the UK with devolution to Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; greater emphasis on delivery at regional level and the new relationship between government and local authorities. It takes account of new policies since 1999, and it highlights the renewed international push for sustainable development from the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in 2002. The lead Department, DEFRA, chairs a Programme Board to oversee delivery of the Strategy, but all UK Departments share responsibility for making sustainable development a reality. (Note: paragraph moved to right hand column)	The Strategy introduces a set of high-level indicators; the UK Framework Indicators to give an overview of sustainable development and priority areas shared across the UK. There will also be a mix of indicators, targets and performance measures in the individual strategies for the UK Government, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The UK Government Strategy includes all 20 of the UK Framework Indicators and a further 48 indicators related to priority areas.	All aspects of this strategy must be reflected fully within the appraisal process. Links in to all SA Objectives.
Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Environment	The Act 1995 applies to England, Scotland and Wales and relates to a variety of environmental issues. Part I deals with the establishment of an Environment Agency, Part II sets	The Act established a legal base for regulations on packaging recovery in accordance with the EC Packaging Directive 94/62/EC. This has now been	All aspects of this Act must be reflected within the appraisal process. Links in to all SA

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Act 1995	out new provisions in relation to contaminated land and abandoned mines. There are also provisions establishing a European scheme for the recovery of packaging waste and others affecting hedgerows, fisheries, national parks and the introduction of a national waste strategy. A number of new sections are inserted into the Control of Pollution Act 1974, the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and the Water Resources Act 1991. *Part 1 on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency* The Environment Agency, established by Part 1 of the Environment Act 1995, brought together HMIP, the National Rivers Authority and the Waste Regulation Authorities in England and Wales as a single body with the aim of achieving sustainable development and co-ordinating improvements in environmental protection The Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) was set up under Chapter 2 of this Act and is similar in function to the Environment Agency. In Scotland, SEPA took over the function of the river purification boards, HMIP, the Hazardous Waste Inspectorate and the air and waste responsibilities of the local authorities. *Part 2 on Contaminated Land and Abandoned Mines* Section 35 of this inserted Part 2A in to the Environmental Protection Act 1990. This new Part 2A places a duty on Local Authorities to inspect their area in order to identify any contaminated land in their area. Some special sites with the potential to cause serious environmental damage or water pollution are subject to more stringent provisions and come under the control of the Environment Agency instead of the Local Authority. For more information on Contaminated Land see the following summaries: *Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990;*	implemented by The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations SI 1997/648. This regulation is intended to allow the UK to meet is national recovery and recycling targets set by the Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive.	Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	Contaminated Land. Section 58 of this Act inserted Chapter 2A into Part 2 of the Water Resources Act 1991 to provide new provisions for abandoned mines in England and Wales. These provisions place a duty on the mine operator to inform the Environment Agency six months before a mine is due to be abandoned as well as making it a criminal offence not to do so. Section 59 of this Act also inserts Part 1A into the Control of Pollution Act 1974 to provide similar provisions on abandoned mines in Scotland. Packaging Waste Recovery - The Act established a legal base for regulations on packaging recovery in accordance with the EC Packaging Directive 94/62/EC. This has now been implemented by The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations SI 1997/648. This regulation is intended to allow the UK to meet is national recovery and recycling targets set by the Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive. Full details are provided in the section on Packaging and Packaging Waste. Air Quality Management - Part 4 of the Environment Act creates new provisions for air quality management. The Secretary of State is required to produce a national air quality strategy. Local Authorities will be granted new powers to review and assess local air quality impacts including powers to designate Air Quality Management Areas. Within these areas Action Plans to improve local air quality will be formulated. Local authorities are given powers to impose spot checks and to fine vehicle operators who are not complying with emission standards. National Parks - Under Part 3 of the Act amendments are made to the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 and the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 so that National Park Authorities also act as local planning authorities for their area. The National Park Authorities are		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	to foster the economic and social well-being of the local communities within the National Park. Other Provisions - Part 5 of the Act gives extra powers to the Secretary of State to protect hedgerows and to introduce regulations on the recovery, re-use and recycling of materials. The Act also provides for the removal of tripartite sampling in the monitoring of water pollution as part of a move towards the use of automated monitoring and sampling equipment and greater self regulation by industry. Finally there is a provision for grants to be made available for purposes conducive to conservation and further provisions relating to mineral planning permissions, drainage, fisheries. This Part of the Act also places a responsibility on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) to produce a National Waste Strategy.		
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	This Act came fully into force on 30 November 1981 and applies to England, Scotland and Wales. It prohibits some methods of killing or taking wild animals, amends the laws on the protection of mammals, restricts the introduction of certain animals and plants and deals with nature conservation, the countryside and National Parks. It also makes provisions with regard to the Countryside Commission and public rights of way. This is a very detailed Act and is divided into a variety of sections, which are as follows: **Part 1: Wildlife** - This Part deals with the protection of plants, wild animals and birds and their nests and eggs. It also designates areas of special protection and includes details on exemptions, licenses as well as penalties, forfeitures and summary prosecutions. The following Schedules are relevant to this Part:	Protection of biodiversity and also public access, which will be provided for in Local Plans and Acts.	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• Schedule 1 - Birds and their eggs that are protected by special penalties at all times and during the close season • Schedule A1 - Protected nests and nest sites • Schedule 1A - Birds which are protected from harassment • Schedule 2 - Birds which may be killed or taken outside the close season • Schedule 3 - Birds which may be sold • Schedule 4 - Birds which must be registered and ringed • Schedule 5 - Protected animals • Schedule 8 - Protected plants • Schedule 9 - Animals and plants established in the wild **Part 2: Nature Conservation, Countryside and National Parks** - designates areas of special scientific interest, national nature reserves, marine nature reserves and provides orders for areas of limestone pavement as well as laws for their protection and levels of punishment should they become damaged. This Part also looks at countryside management agreements with owners and occupiers of land within National Parks. In addition, it provides information on grants and loans for their maintenance and conservation. **Part 3: Public Rights of Way** - This Part looks at public rights of way and specifically by-ways, bridleways and footpaths. It provides details for their classification under definitive maps and statements. **Part 4: Miscellaneous and General** - This Part outlines miscellaneous and general provisions and lists the numerous amendments and Schedules to this Act.		
Listed Buildings and Conservation areas Act 1990	Buildings which are listed or which lie within a conservation area are protected by law. This does not mean that you can never alter or demolish one, but carrying out relevant work without the appropriate consent is a criminal offence.	The following works require consent throughout England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland: • All works affecting a scheduled monument or the ground surrounding it require scheduled monument consent;	Links to objective 5 & 6

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		• The demolition or alteration of a listed building and historic structures within its grounds requires listed building consent; • The demolition of an unlisted building in a conservation area requires conservation area consent; and • Alterations to the exterior of all buildings may also require planning permission and an application may be needed for some works to houses in conservation areas and other buildings affected by an 'Article 4 direction' which otherwise would not require one.	
PPS 5 – Planning for the Historic Environment (Think this covers both lots of legislation)	The main objective and overarching aim is to conserve the heritage and historic environment and to enjoy the quality of life they bring to this and future generations. The following objectives should help to achieve this:- • to deliver sustainable development by ensuring that policies and decisions regarding the historic environment take into account the following - - recognise that heritage assets are a non-renewable resource - take account of the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits of heritage conservation; and - recognise that intelligently managed change may sometimes be necessary if heritage assets are to be maintained for the long term. • To conserve England's heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance by ensuring that:- - decisions are based on the nature, extent and level of that significance, investigated to a degree proportionate to the importance of the heritage	The objectives should ensure that they reflect the principles as outlined accordingly.	Links to objective 5 & 6

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	asset. - wherever possible, heritage assets are put to an appropriate and viable use that is consistent with their conservation. - the positive contribution of such heritage assets to local character and sense of place is recognised and valued; and - consideration of the historic environment is integrated into planning policies, promoting place shaping. • to contribute to our knowledge and understanding of our past by ensuring that opportunities are taken to capture evidence from the historic environment and to make publicly available, particularly where a heritage asset is to be lost.		
The Government statement The Historic Environment: a Force for Our Future (DCMS 2001).	In December 2001, together with the Department for Transport, Local Government and the Regions, we published The Historic Environment: A Force For Our Future. This is the first statement of Government policy on the historic environment for a generation and concluded a wide ranging policy review. It sets out an ambitious vision which aims to unlock the full potential of our historic assets.	Five specific tasks include: • Providing leadership; • Realising educational potential; • Including and involving people; • Protecting and sustaining the historic environment; and • Optimising its economic potential.	Links to objective 5 & 6
Environment Agency "Our Vision"	This document sets out the EA's Vision for the future and will act as guidance for short and medium term plans to ensure that day to day and year on year activities meet its long term goals for the environment and a sustainable future. The Vision is for 'a healthy, rich and diverse environment in England and Wales, for present and future generations. Fundamental goals are: a better quality of life and an enhanced environment for wildlife. There are nine themes/ objectives for the future that will contribute to the long term goals:	Appendix 2 of the Vision contains a set of 40 key indicators, which relate to the nine objectives in the Vision. These indicators come from the 15 headline indicators of the UK Government, the set of 150 supporting indicators and the EA's own set of 69 indicators.	Reflect objectives in the SA framework. Links in to all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• A better quality of life; • An enhanced environment for wildlife; • Cleaner air for everyone; • Improved and protected inland and coastal waters; • Restored, protected land with healthier soils; • A greener business world; • Wiser, sustainable use of natural resources; • Limiting and adapting to climate to change; and • Reducing flood risk. The Agency aims to help everyone to: • Understand society's effects upon the environment; • Develop new attitudes and behaviour towards the environment; • Ensure that industry reduces its impact on the environment and recognises its dependence on it; • Take care of resources and deal with their own waste; and • Recognise that the natural environment has always changed, but that emissions of 'greenhouse gases' could accelerate climate change and lead to severe disruption of natural systems.		
Policy Position Statement: Non-aggregate mineral extraction September 1997	English Nature will: • Investigate national and local level partnerships with key land managing mineral industries, at a trade federation or similar level, to improve delivery of nature conservation benefits. We will aim to achieve positive partnerships through constructive dialogue, shared understanding and, where appropriate, joint Statements of Intent; • Emphasise the need for early and continued consultation between the industry, planners and nature conservationists over mineral developments that may affect our natural heritage; • Provide policy and technical advice to Government and	English Nature will advocate the future establishment of strong environmental limits, with no extraction in areas critical to sustaining the natural environment.	Reflect objectives in the SA framework. Links in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	mineral planning authorities on nature conservation, using sustainable development and the concept of natural capital as a guiding principle; • Promote strategic environmental assessment of policies, plans and programmes for mineral supply, to avoid serious environmental impact at the project planning stage; • Continue to oppose mineral developments that have significant adverse impacts on Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and sites with international nature conservation designations such as Special Areas of Conservation, whilst recognising that some Earth science SSSIs are advantaged by mineral extraction; • Support the inclusion of the full range of wildlife and Earth heritage conservation elements in site restoration wherever possible, guided by Natural Areas and the Biodiversity Action Plan frameworks, new research and best practice techniques; • Advocate the strong participation of minerals industries in the Agenda 21 process and Biodiversity Action Programme, to help achieve environmental sustainability. Greatest benefit would arise from participation both at a local level through joint action with local communities, and at a national level through industry's championing of species and habitat action plans; • Support the use of resource pricing which reflects the full environmental cost of materials, incorporating the 'polluter pays' and 'user pays' principles; • Seek reduction and reversal of the damaging impacts of pollutants on soil, air and water quality arising from mineral working and processing, by encouraging industry to minimise waste and to use new and alternative methodologies, and seek mitigation for current effects; and		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• Support targets to reduce need for primary materials wherever possible, for example through managing demand, eliminating inappropriate specifications and encouraging greater use of alternative and recycled materials from well managed sources.		
Policy Position Statement: Waste management September 2002	A sustainable approach to waste management must therefore aim to: • Minimise loss of habitat and natural features; • Avoid any of the direct or indirect adverse impacts on SSSIs summarised above; • Prevent the most hazardous substances from entry into the environment as waste, and ensure that levels of other pollutants are within the limits required to protect wildlife; and • Restore land affected by waste disposal where possible, to enhance or recreate wildlife habitats. English Nature will therefore support waste management policies which will reduce the growth in demand for waste disposal sites through: • Implementation, subject to BPEO, of measures under the waste hierarchy through regulation, economic incentives or market-based measures; • Promoting targets for the use of secondary materials such as demolition and mining waste in order to limit demand for raw materials; • Encouraging properly controlled composting of municipal and domestic wastes and recycling of sewage sludge, through policies directed towards separation of waste streams and the reduction of hazardous inputs to the sewage system; • Recycling wastes from agriculture and from food processing plants; and • Providing alternative uses for inert dredgings, and	English nature will promote targets for the use of secondary materials such as demolition and mining waste in order to limit demand for raw materials. It will also seek to ensure that atmospheric emissions, such as nitrogen oxides from incineration, do not exceed critical loads required to protect wildlife and wildlife habitats and that background levels are taken into account when determining their ecological impacts. English Nature will work with other regulatory bodies to help set targets and improve information availability through: • Promoting better understanding and investigation of the impacts of pollution from waste management on wildlife; • Encouraging wider monitoring to assess risks to nature conservation of waste disposal; and • Encouraging the development of targets for waste management activities and standards for remediation of contaminated land which are based on measurable benefits to wildlife.	Reflect objectives/ approach in the SA framework. Links in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	restricting disposal of waste to sea, taking into account special areas of marine conservation and natural processes. English Nature role as a statutory consultee on waste disposal authorisations which affect SSSIs, English Nature will seek to ensure that: • An appropriate environmental assessment is carried out in all cases where there is likely to be a significant effect on nature conservation; • Development proposals for waste management installations that would be of net detriment to a site designated for nature conservation are opposed; • Appropriate pollution control and monitoring measures are employed which safeguard SSSIs throughout the lifecycle of disposal sites, including their final restoration and long term management; • Atmospheric emissions, such as nitrogen oxides from incineration, do not exceed critical loads required to protect wildlife and wildlife habitats and that background levels are taken into account when determining their ecological impacts; • As a minimum, the Codes of Good Agricultural Practice for disposal to land of sewage sludge, agricultural waste and other organic waste are followed. Where such Codes provide inadequate safeguard for wildlife, additional legislation will be sought; • We will encourage and support amendments to the existing Waste Management Licensing regime to provide an improved regulatory framework for certain exempt activities, particularly the landspreading of wastes such as paper pulp; and • The (re)creation and long-term maintenance of features of wildlife and geological interest on restored landfill sites will be encouraged.		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	(Note: last paragraph moved to right hand column)		
West Midlands Regional Forestry Framework Oct 2004	West Midlands region covers the counties of Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Warwickshire and the West Midlands Authorities. West Midlands regional partners have published a Regional Forestry Framework. The Framework is the action plan that develops a baseline study of the forestry activity in the region. The Framework identifies the strengths and weaknesses of the woodland and forestry sector and shows where it can contribute to urban and rural regeneration. It aims to chart and facilitate an economically viable woodland and forestry sector that is able to deliver the Framework vision and help improve household incomes in rural areas. It aspires to illustrate good practice in sustainable development processes by minimising the ecological footprint and by demonstrating how the woodland and forestry sector can make significant contributions and maximise benefits to health, recreation, recycling, renewable energy, urban and rural regeneration and biodiversity conservation. The RFF sets out aims, objectives and actions to help realise the benefits for all under eleven themes. They are - • Woodland cover; • The Woodland and Forestry Industry; • Wood Energy; • Recycling; • Recreation and Tourism; • Health and Well Being; • Education, Learning and Skills; • Fostering Social Inclusion; • Enhancing Biodiversity; • Environment and Cultural Benefits; and • Supporting the Regeneration of the West Midlands.	The Framework process showed that recycling is poorly understood and is a low priority for the stakeholders involved so far, though waste targets are a powerful driver. Re-use and waste minimisation are, however, rapidly increasing as a priority for the sector. Goals will be set to advance wood recycling action.	Reflect aims and objectives in the SA framework. Ensure recycling of wood and wood as a fuel (e.g. from demolition activities) is included in SA. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 1, 5, 6, 8, 9 to 12, 14, 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	Each theme has an aim, objective and action. Its aims include: • To see all stakeholders in the woodland and forestry sector minimise waste and recycle as a matter of course; • To develop closer working between energy and recycling; and • To set goals and advance wood recycling action.		
The Financial Act 1996 and Landfill Tax Regulations 1996 Landfill Tax (Amendment)Regulations 2009 (Remove provisions from the 1996 regs relating to designated temporary disposal or 'tax free' areas which are redundant following the court of appeal judgement.	The landfill tax was introduced on 1 October 1996. It represented a major shift in business taxation from employment to environmental issues and has been called the key economic instrument in the field of sustainable waste management. The intention was to move waste up the waste hierarchy from disposal to reuse, recycling and energy recovery. As such it is compatible with EC Directive 91/156/EEC on waste management and meets some of the objectives of the Landfill Directive 99/31/EC.	Move waste up the waste hierarchy from disposal to reuse, recycling and energy recovery	Links in to SA Objectives 5, 9 and 11.
National Waste Strategy 2000	Section 92 of the Environment Act 1995 placed a responsibility on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) to produce National Waste Strategies. This is essentially made in accordance with the demands of EC Directive 99/31/EC, on the landfill of waste and various other EC legislation on waste. These Strategies outline how the amount of waste currently landfilled can be decreased, whilst increasing the amounts to be reused and recycled. They will help the United Kingdom move towards more sustainable waste management practises by reducing the amount and hazardous state of the waste and increasing the amount of value recovered and includes the following measures: • Setting sustainable waste management and strategy	Key targets include; • Reducing industrial and commercial waste sent to landfill 85% of 1998 levels by 2005. • Recycle or compost 25% of household waste by 2005, 30% of household waste by 2010 and 33% by 2013. • Restrict the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill.	SA will include indicator on minimization of waste. Will also need indicators on re-use, recycling and recovery of waste as well, to demonstrate the movement away from disposal. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 11, 13, 14 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	targets; • Development of markets for recycled and recovered materials; • Setting targets for Government; • Engaging the private sector to meet targets; • Targets for specific waste types; and • Implementation of EC legislation on producer responsibility obligations for packaging waste, end-of-life vehicles and from electronic and electrical equipment (WEEE). The following targets exist for municipal recovery in England and Wales: • 40% by 2005 • 45% by 2010 • 67% by 2015		
National Waste Strategy Review 2007			
River Basin Planning Strategy: Water for Life and Livelihoods (Consultation), EA - Jan 2005	The strategy is the current thinking on how to implement key parts of the Water Framework Directive. The objectives of the directive are: • Reduce pollution, prevent deterioration and improve health of aquatic ecosystems; • Promote the sustainable use of water; • Help reduce the effects of floods and drought. Objectives of the Strategy are: • Create a more integrated, long-term approach to river basin planning and management; • Work closely with partners and provide increased opportunity for stakeholder involvement; and • Aim to achieve environmental, social and economic benefits concurrently.	Publish River Basin Management Plans by the end of 2009 Ensure appropriate reference to the Water Framework Directive in Planning Policy Statements. Direct regulation of abstraction from and emission to the water environment. Economic instruments – taxes, grants and incentives. New emphasis on collaborative agreements – land use planning and regeneration policies. Links between land use planning and River Basin Management Planning. Must address the requirements of the Strategy and Water Framework Directive for integrated, long-term approach and environmental, social and economic	Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3. Also links in to SA Objective 1, 4 to 6, 10 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		benefits.	
Rural Strategy 2004, DEFRA - Jul 2004	The strategy reviews the Rural White Paper, 2000 after the creation of DEFRA in 2001. It sets out a new devolved and targeted approach to rural policy and delivery over the next 3-5 years. • There are three priorities for rural policy; • Economic and social regeneration – supporting enterprise across rural England but targeting greater resources at areas of greatest need; • Social justice for all – tackling rural social exclusion and providing fair access to services and opportunities; and • Enhancing the value of our countryside – protecting the natural environment.	Reduce the gap in productivity by 2008, demonstrating progress by 2006. Improve accessibility of services for rural people. Production of a second generation Local Public Service Agreement. Provide affordable housing Make the countryside more accessible and promote sustainable tourism. There is a new PPS on sustainable development in rural areas including; • Social inclusion. • Effective protection and enhancement of the environment. • Prudent use of natural resources. • High and stable levels of economic growth and employment. • There will be a new Integrated Agency for conserving and enhancing resources of nature together with realizing social and economic benefits for people. Strategic priorities for creating Sustainable Communities apply equally in rural and urban areas.	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7, 10, 12 and 13.
Saving Lives: Our Healthier Nation White Paper, DoH - 1999	Strategy is largely an Action plan for tackling poor health and improving the health of everyone in England, especially the worst off. Addresses inequality with a range of initiatives on education, welfare to work, housing, neighbourhoods, transport and the environment, which will help improve health/	By 2010: • reduce the death rate from cancer in people under 75 by at least a fifth; • reduce the death rate from coronary heart disease and stroke and related diseases in people under 75 by at least two fifths; • reduce the death rate from accidents by at least a fifth and to reduce the rate of serious injury from accidents by at least a tenth;	Links in to SA Objectives 4 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		• reduce the death rate from suicide and undetermined injury by at least a fifth; • Increased education and training for health. Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations. Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations.	
Waterways for Tomorrow, DEFRA 2000 (think this has been revised but can't find the updated version)	Objective – promotion of waterways, encouraging their use and development. Use of waterways as part of an integrated transport system; larger river navigations and canals still carry some freight and could take more traffic. They are particularly suited to bulk cargoes including aggregates, steel, and timber whose origins and destinations are directly accessible by water.	Promote the use of inland waterways in encouraging a modern, integrated and sustainable approach to their use. Use of larger waterways to carry freight with bulk cargoes.	Ensure this objective is included within the SA. Links in to SA Objective 2. Could potentially link in to Objective 6.
Air Quality Strategy for the UK. Working together for clean air, DETR - Jan 2000	Aims to improve and protect ambient air quality in the UK in the medium-term. Sets objectives for 8 main air pollutants to protect health. Performance against these objectives will be regularly monitored	Consideration of direct and indirect impacts of plan policies on air quality Contains a number of national air quality targets that were updated by DEFRA in Aug 2002. Consider use of policies to improve Air Quality. Consideration of direct and indirect impacts of plan policies on air quality	Links in to SA Objectives 4, 9, and potentially 16.
Air Transport White Paper, DfT - Dec 2003	Environmental Impacts – At the local level, decisions about the amount and location of future airport capacity must properly reflect environmental concerns. Local controls should manage the environmental impact of aviation and airport development so that: • Noise impacts are limited, and where possible reduced	Local controls should manage the environmental impact of aviation and airport development so that: • Noise impacts are limited, and where possible reduced over time • Local air quality is maintained within legal limits across all relevant pollutants in order to protect	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 8.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	over time • Local air quality is maintained within legal limits across all relevant pollutants in order to protect human health and the wider environment • Loss of landscape and built heritage is avoided wherever possible, and otherwise minimised and mitigated to the greatest extent possible • All relevant water quality and other mandatory environmental standards are met • Surface access to airports is designed to help limit local environmental impacts • Impacts on biodiversity, such as disturbance of habitats and species, are minimised.	human health and the wider environment • Loss of landscape and built heritage is avoided wherever possible, and otherwise minimised and mitigated to the greatest extent possible • All relevant water quality and other mandatory environmental standards are met • Surface access to airports is designed to help limit local environmental impacts • Impacts on biodiversity, such as disturbance of habitats and species, are minimised. Reflect objectives of the White Paper in the SA framework.	
Directing the Flow - Priorities for Future Water Policy (Nov 2002)	Sets out what the priorities for policy on water should be in England over the longer term. These include: • Prudent use of water resources and keeping its use within the limits of its replenishment • Tackling agricultural and urban diffuse pollution of water • Achieving better integration between water and other policies and between different aspects of water policy.	The document sets out a number of priorities for water but these mainly outline future actions and strategies rather than targets. The document highlights how the land use and spatial issues can have an impact on water.	Could potentially have implications for the setting of waste transfer stations. Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3.
Energy White Paper, DTI - Feb 2003	White Paper proposes to ensure that a strategic approach to energy is developed and implemented in each region. It is based on four goals: cut the UK's carbon dioxide emissions by 60% by 2050, maintain the reliability of energy supplies, promote competitive markets and ensure every home is adequately and affordably heated. Nobody in Britain should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-18 More diverse energy system by 2020. Achieve carbon cuts of between 15-25 million tonnes of carbon in 2020 UK has a Kyoto Protocol commitment to reduce greenhouse	Nobody in Britain should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-18 More diverse energy system by 2020. Achieve carbon cuts of between 15-25 million tonnes of carbon in 2020 UK has a Kyoto Protocol commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12. Seek to make households more energy efficient by encouraging use of most energy efficient condensing boilers, insulating 4.5 million cavity walls, installing an extra 100 million energy saving	Ensure that waste as an energy source is incorporated into SA indicators. Links in to SA Objectives 9 and 11.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12. Seek to make households more energy efficient by encouraging use of most energy efficient condensing boilers, insulating 4.5 million cavity walls, installing an extra 100 million energy saving lights by 2005, improve standards of household appliances and revision of building regulations to improve the energy efficiency standards of new build properties. Renewable should supply 10% of UK electricity in 2010.	lights by 2005, improve standards of household appliances and revision of building regulations to improve the energy efficiency standards of new build properties. Renewable should supply 10% of UK electricity in 2010.	
Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in England. First Government Response, DEFRA March 2005	The government is trying to implement a more holistic approach to managing flood and coastal erosion. It takes into account all sources of flooding, embedding flood and coastal risk management across a range of government policies and reflecting other relevant government policies in policies and operations of flood and coastal erosion risk management. It aims to manage risks by employing an integrated portfolio of approaches which reflect both national and local priorities to: • Reduce threat to people and their property • Deliver the greatest environmental, social and economic benefit consistent with government sustainable development principles. • Progress stakeholder engagement at all levels of decision making. • Revise risk management and scheme appraisal guidance. • Add flood risk assessment question into Standard Planning Application. • Make Environment Agency a Statutory Consultee. • Incorporate sustainable buildings code • Increase the use of multi-objective schemes in rural areas • Undertake pilot studies for integrated urban drainage	Progress stakeholder engagement at all levels of decision making. Revise risk management and scheme appraisal guidance. Add flood risk assessment question into Standard Planning Application. Make Environment Agency a Statutory Consultee. Incorporate sustainable buildings code Increase the use of multi-objective schemes in rural areas Undertake pilot studies for integrated urban drainage Flood risk assessment will become a more important part of planning policies. There will be increased emphasis on integrated systems and multi-objective schemes. The EA will become a more significant consultee. Implementation of sustainable building codes Integration of schemes.	Links to SA Objective 2 and 3.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Local Government Act 1999 – Best Value Regime (ODPM Circular 03/2003:- Best Value Performance Improvement).	Best Value is part of the Government's wider agenda under the Modernising Local Government programme. There is a duty to consult; to set performance indicators and standards; a means of gaining continuous improvement in services; to undertake a best value review of all services over 5 years; to prepare a Best Value Performance Plan; to have a best value audit. In order to secure continuous improvement, Best Value requires councils to look at their function in terms of the '4 Cs': • CHALLENGE why, how and by whom a service is being provided • COMPARE performance with the performance of other councils and organisations providing similar services • CONSULT local people and key partners, including local businesses and voluntary organisations in setting council priorities • Use fair and open COMPETITION wherever practicable as a means of securing efficient and effective services.	Commitment to continuous improvement	Some implications for the commercial management of some treatment applications. Links in to SA Objective 14.
Strategy Unit Report "Waste Not Want Not" (2002)	• Provide a robust and long-term economic and regulatory framework for waste management. • Invest in new waste facilities and a package of measures to boost the progress on sustainable waste management. • Provide additional funding accompanied by radical reform of delivery structures. • Slow waste growth from 3% to 2% per annum. • Boost the national recycling rates to at least 45% by 2015. • Divert significant amounts of waste from landfill. • Increase choice for industry, Local Authorities and households over how waste is managed. • Stimulate innovation in waste treatment. • Reduce damage to the environment while increasing resource productivity.	SA should include indicator relating to waste.	Will need indicators on re-use, recycling and recovery of waste as well, to demonstrate the movement away from disposal. Links in to SA Objectives 10 to 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003	The Act is intended to help the UK meet its European obligations under the Landfill Directive and gives statutory footing to penalties in the world's first economy wide emissions trading scheme. It will ensure that the reductions in the landfilling of biodegradable municipal waste required to meet the targets in Article 5(2) of the Landfill Directive are distributed evenly among the UK's constituent countries, and that the targets are met in the most cost effective and efficient way.	Reduction of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill, to meet the targets of the Landfill Directive.	SA should include indicator to reduce biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. Links in to SA Objectives 11, 13 and potentially 16.
Animal By-Products Regulations 2005	These Regulations amend the Animal By-Products (Identification) Regulations 1995 and currently make provision for the sterilisation or staining of animal by-products and for the control of the movement of such by-products. These products can be disposed of by: • Incineration • Rendering • Rendering followed by use in animal feed (a lot of restrictions) • Pet food plant • Biogas or composting • Fish ensiling or composting (although the Commission has yet to lay down rules) Some products can also be sent to recognised packs of hounds, maggot farms, zoos and knackers yards, providing they have the necessary approval/authorisation. Packaging which contains animal by-product must be disposed of as animal by-product. Reg 1774/2002 states that packaging must be incinerated or disposed of by some other means in accordance with instructions from the competent authority. It is important to keep animal by-product and general waste separate. If other waste becomes mixed with animal by-product waste, then it all has to be treated as animal by-product waste.	Disposal of animal by-products by means other than landfill.	Links in to SA Objectives 11 (particularly for incineration, biogas and composting) and potentially Objective 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Household Waste Recycling Act 2003	The Act requires all local authorities in England to provide kerbside collections for at least two recyclable materials by 2010. The aim of the Act is to increase the recycling rate of household waste, which in 2002/03 was 14.5% and by 2015 the Government wants to be 33%.	The implementation of the Act can assist local authorities in achieving their statutory recycling targets, which underpin the Waste Strategy 2000 target to recycle or compost at least 25% of household waste by 2005, 30% by 2010 and 33% by 2015.	Links in to SA Objectives 10 to 12.
Waste Minimisation Act 1998	The Act allows a local authority to "do or arrange for the doing of, anything which in its opinion is necessary or expedient for the purpose of minimising the quantities of controlled waste, or controlled waste of any description, generated in its area". The intention behind the Act was to clear up any legislative uncertainty about whether councils could actually carry out initiatives to reduce the amount of waste (as opposed to recycle it). The Act does not place any obligation on authorities to carry out such initiatives, nor does it allow councils to impose any requirements on businesses or householders in their area.	Promotion of waste reduction initiatives.	Strongly links in to SA Objective 9 and 10 11,12 and 13.
The Planning Response to Climate Change, ODPM - Sep 2004 – Advice on better practice	Provides planning professionals with an overview of current thinking and state of knowledge on planning response to climate change. It aims to stimulate planners to look for new strategies to respond to climate change in partnership with developers and the wider community. It aims to strengthen policies that will mitigate and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.	LPA's must be familiar with the UK's commitment to its climate change programme. They should be actively involved in regional climate change studies. LPA's should consider identifying areas at risk of flooding an unstable land on the LDF Recognise the availability of water resources in formulating development plans. Include climate change sensitive policies on biodiversity and landscape. Set a context in which there is less need for travel Set out a framework for minimizing greenhouse gas emission from waste management. Consider an integrated framework for climate	Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations. Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		sensitive built developments.	
Town and Country Planning (Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002 (ODPM Circular 01/03)	The main aim is to ensure that certain civil aerodromes, selected on the basis of their importance to the national air transport system, are officially safeguarded, in order to ensure that their operation and development are not inhibited by buildings, structures, erections or works which infringe protected surfaces, obscure runway approach lights or have the potential to impair the performance of aerodrome navigation aids, radio aids or telecommunication systems; by lighting which has the potential to distract pilots; or by developments which have the potential to increase the number of birds or the bird hazard risk.	The Waste Core Strategy should seek to ensure that aerodromes covered by the guidance in the Circular are protected in terms of being adequately identified on the plan and their sphere of influence adequately safeguarded from hazards. Ensure that open air facilities such as landfills do not impact on civil aerodromes by encouraging large numbers of birds to the adjacent area.	Local plans and unitary development plans should include a policy stating that officially safeguarded areas have been established for a particular airport or technical site, that certain planning applications will be the subject of consultation with the operator of that aerodrome or technical site and that there may be restrictions on the height or detailed design of buildings or on development which might create a bird hazard, as described in this Circular. The outer boundary of safeguarded areas should be indicated on proposals maps accompanying local plans and unitary development plans. A plan should state why an area has been safeguarded and that it is neither the responsibility nor the proposal of the local planning authority.
PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development - Jan 2005	PPS1 refers to four aims for sustainable development that the Government set out in its 1999 strategy3. Since the PPS1 was produced the government has published a UK Government sustainable development strategy4 the report replaces the four aims on the 1999 strategy with a 'purpose',	No specific target. Key policy context More effective community involvement is a key element of the Government's planning reforms. Check that the government's aims for sustainable	Could potentially link in to all SA Objectives.

[3] A Better Quality of Life - A Strategy for Sustainable Development for the UK - CM 4345, May 1999.
[4] Securing the Future - UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy March 2005

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	which has now been adopted as the new framework goal for sustainable development. The goal of sustainable development is to enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life, without compromising the quality of life of future generations. For the UK Government and the Devolved Administrations, that goal will be pursued in an integrated way through a sustainable, innovative and productive economy that delivers high levels of employment; and a just society that promotes social inclusion, sustainable communities and personal wellbeing. This will be done in ways that protect and enhance the physical and natural environment, and use resources and energy as efficiently as possible. Government must promote a clear understanding of, and commitment to, sustainable development so that all people can contribute to the overall goal through their individual decisions. Similar objectives will inform all our international endeavours, with the UK actively promoting multilateral and sustainable solutions to today's most pressing environmental, economic and social problems. There is a clear obligation on more prosperous nations both to put their own house in order, and to support other countries in the transition towards a more equitable and sustainable world.	development are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.	
PPG2 – Green Belts- Jan 1995	The Government attaches great importance to Green Belts, which have been an essential element of planning policy for some four decades. The purposes of Green Belt policy and the related development control policies set out in 1955 remain valid today with remarkably little alteration. The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the most important attribute of Green Belts is their openness. Green Belts can shape patterns of urban development at sub-	No specific target. Key policy context	Strongly links in to SA Objective 1,4, 6 to 9, 11, 13 to 16

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	regional and regional scale, and help to ensure that development occurs in locations allocated in development plans. They help to protect the countryside, be it in agricultural, forestry or other use. They can assist in moving towards more sustainable patterns of urban development.		
PPS3 – Housing November 2006 Planning for Sustainable Communities in Rural Areas Jan 2005 Supporting the Delivery of New Housing Jan 2005	The Government intends that everyone should have the opportunity of a decent home. They further intend that there should be greater choice of housing and that housing should not reinforce social distinctions. The housing needs of all in the community should be recognised, including those in need of affordable or special housing in both urban and rural areas. To promote more sustainable patterns of development and make better use of previously-developed land, the focus for additional housing should be existing towns and cities. New housing and residential environments should be well designed and should make a significant contribution to promoting urban renaissance and improving the quality of life. Local planning authorities should: • plan to meet the housing requirements of the whole community, including those in need of affordable and special needs housing; • provide wider housing opportunity and choice and a better mix in the size, type and location of housing than is currently available, and seek to create mixed communities; • provide sufficient housing land but give priority to re-using previously-developed land within urban areas, bringing empty homes back into use and converting existing buildings, in preference to the development of greenfield sites; • create more sustainable patterns of development by building in ways which exploit and deliver accessibility by public transport to jobs, education and health facilities,	60% of additional housing to be provided on previously developed land or through conversions. Compare plan target for delivery of housing on previously developed land with national target. Plan polices to promote redevelopment of Brownfield sites over Greenfield. Plan policies should provide for a mix of housing types, including affordable housing, to meet the needs of the local population.	Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework. SA Objectives of particular importance are 5, 9 and 10

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	shopping, leisure and local services; • make more efficient use of land by reviewing planning policies and standards; • place the needs of people before ease of traffic movement in designing the layout of residential developments; • seek to reduce car dependence by facilitating more walking and cycling, by improving linkages by public transport between housing, jobs, local services and local amenity, and by planning for mixed use; and • promote good design in new housing developments in order to create attractive, high-quality living environments in which people will choose to live.		
PPS4 replaced PPG4 (PPS4 – Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth) published on 29/12/09	One of the Government's key aims is to encourage continued economic development in a way which is compatible with its stated environmental objectives. Economic growth and a high quality environment have to be pursued together. The Environment White Paper "This Common Inheritance" (Cm 1200) emphasised this relationship when it said that "Economic growth is not an end in itself. It provides us with the means to lead better and fuller lives. There is no contradiction in arguing both for economic growth and for environmental good sense. The challenge is to integrate the two." Responsibility for the environment is not solely the preserve of central and local government. The planning system plays an important role integrating environmental and economic objectives. Development plans provide the policy framework, weighing the importance of industrial and commercial development with that of maintaining and improving environmental quality. The principles of sustainable development require the responsible use of man-made and natural resources by all concerned in a way that ensures that future generations are not worse off.	No specific target.	The SA must balance the importance of industrial and commercial development with that of maintaining and improving environmental quality. Links to SA objectives 4 to 6 and 14

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	Careful attention to environmental issues makes good economic sense for business and industry. The government's main objective is sustainable economic growth. The government have set a number of objectives for planning which will help to achieve sustainable economic growth. These are as follows: build prosperous communities by improving the economic performance of cities, towns, regions, sub-regions and local areas, both urban and rural. reduce the gap in economic growth rates between regions, promoting regeneration and tackling deprivation. deliver more sustainable patterns of development, reduce the need to travel, especially by car and respond to climate change. promote the vitality and viability of town and other centres as important places for communities. To do this, the government wants: - new economic growth and development of main town centres uses to be focused in existing centres, with the aim of offering a wide range of services to communities in an attractive and safe environment and remedying deficiencies in provision in areas with poor access to facilities. - Competition between retailers and enhanced consumer choice through the provision of innovative and efficient shopping, leisure, tourism and local services in town centres, which allow genuine choice to meet the needs of the entire community (particularly excluded groups). - The historic, archaeological and architectural heritage of centres to be conserved and, where appropriate, enhanced to provide a sense of place		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	and a focus for the community and for civic activity - Raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas by promoting thriving, inclusive and locally distinctive rural communities whilst continuing to protect the open countryside for the benefit of all.		
PPS 5 – Planning for the Historic Environment	The overarching aim is that the historic environment and its heritage assets should be conserved and enjoyed for the quality of life they bring to this and future generations.	In order to achieve the Government's overarching aim the key targets are as follows: To deliver sustainable development by ensuring that policies and decisions concerning the historic environment: - Recognise that heritage assets are a non-renewable resource - Take account of the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits of heritage conservation; and - Recognise that intelligently managed change may sometimes be necessary if heritage assets are to be maintained for the long term. To conserve England's heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance by ensuring that: - decisions are based on the nature, extent and level of that significance, investigated to a degree proportionate to the importance of the heritage asset - Wherever possible, heritage assets are put to an appropriate and viable use that is consistent with their conservation - The positive contribution of such heritage assets to local character and sense of	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		place is recognised and valued; and - Consideration of the historic environment is integrated into planning policies, promoting place-shaping To contribute to our knowledge and understanding of our past by ensuring that opportunities are taken to capture evidence from the historic environment and to make this publicly available, particularly where a heritage asset is to be lost.	
PPS6 – Planning for town centres	Sustainable development is the core principle underpinning planning. The planning system has a key role in facilitating and promoting sustainable and inclusive patterns of development, including the creation of vital and viable town centres. The Government is committed to developing and supporting successful, thriving, safer and inclusive communities, both urban and rural – a vision set out in the Communities Plan. The Government's key objective for town centres is to promote their vitality and viability by: • Planning for the growth and development of existing centres; • Promoting and enhancing existing centres, by focusing development in such centres and encouraging a wide range of services in a good environment, accessible to all.	A sequential test must be applied to any proposals to develop main town centre uses outside of existing town centre designations. Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.	
PPS7 - Sustainable Development in Rural Areas	The Government's objectives for rural areas that are relevant to this Planning Policy Statement (PPS) are: • To raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas • To promote more sustainable patterns of development	No specific targets Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on Sustainable Development in Rural Areas.	Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework. Could potentially link in to all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• Promoting the development of the English regions by improving their economic performance so that all are able to reach their full potential • To promote sustainable, diverse and adaptable agriculture sectors		
PPS9 – Biodiversity and Geological Conservation Sept 2004	Working with the grain of nature: a biodiversity strategy for England5sets out the Government's vision for conserving and enhancing biological diversity in England, together with a programme of work to achieve it. It includes the broad aim that planning, construction, development and regeneration should have minimal impacts on biodiversity and enhance it wherever possible. The Government's objectives for planning are: • to promote sustainable development by ensuring that biological and geological diversity are conserved and enhanced as an integral part of social, environmental and economic development, so that policies and decisions about the development and use of land integrate biodiversity and geological diversity with other considerations. • to conserve, enhance and restore the diversity of England's wildlife and geology by sustaining, and where possible improving, the quality and extent of natural habitat and geological and geomorphological sites; the natural physical processes on which they depend; and the populations of naturally occurring species which they support. • to contribute to rural renewal and urban renaissance by: • enhancing biodiversity in green spaces and among developments so that they are used by wildlife and valued by people, recognising that healthy functional	No specific targets	Consider impact of any development on designate protected sites, species and areas of nature conservation interest. Local plans should identify relevant international, national and local nature conservation interests. They should ensure that the protection and enhancement of those interests is properly provided for in development and land-use policies. Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework. Ensure that biological and geological diversity are conserved and enhanced as an integral part of social, environmental and economic development. SA Objectives 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 and 10 are of primary importance

[5] DEFRA, 2002, available at www.defraweb/wildlife-countryside/biodiversity/index.htm

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	ecosystems can contribute to a better quality of life and to people's sense of well-being; and • ensuring that developments take account of the role and value of biodiversity in supporting economic diversification and contributing to a high quality environment.		
PSS10 - Planning for Sustainable Waste Management July 2005	The overall objective of Government policy on waste, as set out in the strategy for sustainable development, is to protect human health and the environment by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible. Through more sustainable waste management, moving the management of waste up the 'waste hierarchy' of reduction, reuse, recycling and composting, using waste as a source of energy, and only disposing as a last resort the Government aims to break the link between economic growth and the environmental impact of waste. This means a step-change in the way waste is handled and significant new investment in waste management facilities. The planning system is pivotal to the adequate and timely provision of the new facilities that will be needed. Positive planning has an important role in delivering sustainable waste management: • Through the development of appropriate strategies for growth, regeneration and the prudent use of resources; and, • By providing sufficient opportunities for new waste management facilities of the right type, in the right place and at the right time. Regional planning bodies and all planning authorities should, to the extent appropriate to their responsibilities, prepare and deliver planning strategies that: • Help deliver sustainable development through driving waste management up the waste hierarchy, addressing waste as a resource and looking to disposal as the last	Guidance on sustainable waste management, and criteria for siting facilities Plan policies on waste management facilities will have to adhere to these guidelines. Strategic Environmental Assessment required under regulation 16 of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.	Requirements of national planning guidance should be reflected in SA framework. Owing to the cross-cutting importance of this policy, it is relevant to an extent to all stated SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	option, but one which must be adequately catered for; • Provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste, and enable sufficient and timely provision of waste management facilities to meet the needs of their communities; • Help implement the national waste strategy, and supporting targets, are consistent with obligations required under European legislation and support and complement other guidance and legal controls such as those set out in the Waste Management Licensing Regulations 1994; • Help secure the recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment, and enable waste to be disposed of in one of the nearest appropriate installations; • Reflect the concerns and interests of communities, the needs of waste collection authorities, waste disposal authorities and business, and encourage competitiveness; • Protect green belts but recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities when defining detailed green belt boundaries and, in determining planning applications, that these locational needs, together with the wider environmental and economic benefits of sustainable waste management, are material considerations that should be given significant weight in determining whether proposals should be given planning permission; and • Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management.		
PPG17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation	The main objectives that are relevant include: - Supporting an urban renaissance – local networks of high quality and well managed and maintained open spaces, sports and recreational facilities help create urban environments that are attractive,	This is a guidance note and therefore there are no specific key targets and indicators.	Links to objectives 1, 5, 7 and 12

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	clean and safe. Green spaces in urban areas perform vital functions as areas for nature conservation and biodiversity and by acting as 'green lungs' can assist in meeting objectives to improve air quality. - Supporting a rural renewal – the countryside can provide opportunities for recreation and visitors can play an important role in the regeneration of the economies of rural areas. Open spaces within rural settlements and accessibility to local sports and recreational facilities contribute to the quality of life and well being of people who live in rural areas. - Promoting more sustainable development – by ensuring that open space, sports and recreational facilities (particularly in urban areas) are easily accessible by walking and cycling and that more heavily used or intensive sports and recreational facilities are planned for locations well served by public transport.		
PPG 13 Transport	The Government set out its policy for the future of transport in the White Paper "A New Deal for Transport: Better for Everyone" (July 1998), to extend choice in transport and secure mobility in a way that supports sustainable development. The New Deal for Transport aims to deliver an integrated transport policy. The Transport Act 2000 provides a statutory basis for a number of measures in the White Paper. In addition the Government has published Transport 2010: The 10 Year Plan. This is based on a partnership between the public and private sectors to provide a modern integrated high quality transport system. The objectives of this guidance are to integrate planning and transport at the national, regional, strategic and local level to:	No specific targets. "See Key Objectives" Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on transport.	Check that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework. Relevant to SA Objectives 4, 5, 6, 7, 9 and 12

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• promote more sustainable transport choices for both people and for moving freight; • promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling, and • reduce the need to travel, especially by car.		
PPS 5 replaced PPG 15 (Planning for the historic environment) published on 23 March 2010.	See PPS 5	See PPS 5	See PPS 5
PPS 5 replaced PPG16 - Archaeology and planning	See PPS 5.	See PPS 5	See PPS 5
PPG21 – Tourism – Good practice guide on planning for tourism – 16 May 2006	PPG21 outlines the economic significance of tourism and its environmental impact, and therefore its importance in land-use planning. It explains how the needs of tourism should be dealt with in development plans and in development control.		While tourism is related to the general environmental quality of the area, SA Objectives 1, 2, 5, 6 and 12 should be afforded particular consideration
PPS22 - Renewable energy Accompanying guide to PPS22	Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should adhere to the following key principles in their approach to planning for renewable energy: • Renewable energy developments should be capable of being accommodated throughout England in locations where the technology is viable and environmental, economic, and social impacts can be addressed satisfactorily. • Regional spatial strategies and local development documents should contain policies designed to promote and encourage, rather than restrict, the development of	The Government has set a target to generate 10% of UK electricity from renewable energy sources by 2010 and 20% by 2020. Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on Renewable energy. Consider how the plan can contribute to national targets. Plan policies should promote energy efficiency. Policies should promote the use of renewable energy and may include a certain percentage of	Relevant to SA objectives 9 &10

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	renewable energy resources. Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should recognise the full range of renewable energy sources, their differing characteristics, locational requirements and the potential for exploiting them subject to appropriate environmental safeguards. • At the local level, planning authorities should set out the criteria that will be applied in assessing applications for planning permission for renewable energy projects. Planning policies that rule out or place constraints on the development of all, or specific types of, renewable energy technologies should not be included in regional spatial strategies or local development documents without sufficient reasoned justification. The Government may intervene in the plan making process where it considers that the constraints being proposed by local authorities are too great or have been poorly justified. • The wider environmental and economic benefits of all proposals for renewable energy projects, whatever their scale, are material considerations that should be given significant weight in determining whether proposals should be granted planning permission. • Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should not make assumptions about the technical and commercial feasibility of renewable energy projects (e.g. identifying generalised locations for development based on mean wind speeds). Technological change can mean that sites currently excluded as locations for particular types of renewable energy development may in future be suitable. • Small-scale projects can provide a limited but valuable contribution to overall outputs of renewable energy and to meeting energy needs both locally and nationally. Planning authorities should not therefore reject planning	energy in new developments to come from on-site renewable energy schemes.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	applications simply because the level of output is small. • Local planning authorities, regional stakeholders and Local Strategic Partnerships should foster community involvement in renewable energy projects3 and seek to promote knowledge of and greater acceptance by the public of prospective renewable energy developments that are appropriately located. Developers of renewable energy projects should engage in active consultation and discussion with local communities at an early stage in the planning process, and before any planning application is formally submitted. • Development proposals should demonstrate any environmental, economic and social benefits as well as how any environmental and social impacts have been minimised through careful consideration of location, scale, design and other measures.		
PPS23 – Planning and Pollution control	The Government attaches great importance to controlling and minimising pollution. This Statement advises that: • any consideration of the quality of land, air or water and potential impacts arising from development, possibly leading to impacts on health, is capable of being a material planning consideration, in so far as it arises or may arise from or may affect any land use; • the planning system plays a key role in determining the location of development which may give rise to pollution, either directly or indirectly, and in ensuring that other uses and developments are not, as far as possible, affected by major existing or potential sources of pollution; • the controls under the planning and pollution control regimes should complement rather than duplicate each other; • the presence of contamination in land can present risks to human health and the environment, which adversely affect	No specific targets	Plan policies will need to take account of national guidance in terms of decisions on specific developments, and broad spatial policy in terms of minimizing pollution levels. Objective numbers 2, 4, 7, 9, 10, 13 and 16

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	or restrict the beneficial use of land but development presents an opportunity to deal with these risks successfully; • contamination is not restricted to land with previous industrial uses, it can occur on greenfield as well as previously developed land and it can arise from natural sources as well as from human activities; • where pollution issues are likely to arise, intending developers should hold informal pre-application discussions with the LPA, the relevant pollution control authority and/or the environmental health departments of local authorities (LAs), and other authorities and stakeholders with a legitimate interest; and • where it will save time and money, consideration should be given to submitting applications for planning permission and pollution control permits in parallel and co-ordinating their consideration by the relevant authorities. The strategy is based on four core objectives: • Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment; • Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone; • Effective protection of the environment; and • Prudent use of natural resources.		
PPS 25 – Development and Flood Risk – published in July 2001	The Governments policy is to reduce the risks to people and the developed and natural environment from flooding. It therefore looks to local planning authorities to ensure that flood risk is properly taken into account in the planning of developments to reduce the risk of flooding and the damage which floods cause. This guidance sets out the Governments policy on the positive role of land-use planning in achieving these aims and the lead responsibilities of local planning authorities and other bodies. It provides guidance to planning authorities, developers, the public and the		Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	Environment Agency on a wide range of planning and other measures so that decisions on plans and applications in areas of both existing and future development take full account of flood risk, whether inland or on the coast.		
MPS 1 – Planning and Minerals	This Mineral Planning Statement (MPS1) sets out the principles and the key planning policy objectives against which plans for minerals and decisions on individual applications should be made. Since MPG1 was first published in January 1988 there have been a significant number of changes to planning legislation. There has also been an increasing awareness of the importance of environmental matters and the benefits of sustainable development. In decision making, all the costs and benefits of a development including the environmental costs and benefits, need to be taken into account. In particular the objectives for sustainable development for minerals planning are: • To conserve minerals as far as possible, whilst ensuring an adequate supply to meet needs; • To ensure that the environmental impacts caused by mineral operations and the transport of minerals are kept, as far as possible, to an acceptable minimum; • To minimise production of waste and to encourage efficient use of materials, including appropriate use of high quality materials, and recycling of wastes; • To encourage sensitive working, restoration and aftercare practices so as to preserve or enhance the overall quality of the environment; • To protect areas of designated landscape or nature conservation value from development, other than in exceptional circumstances and where it has been demonstrated that development is in the public interest; and, • To prevent the unnecessary sterilisation of mineral	Indicators of relevance under following SA objectives: • Conserve and enhance biodiversity • Protect and improve water resources • To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health • To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes • Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings • To protect and enhance soil resources • To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets • To reduce consumption of natural resources • To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy • To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment • To improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities • To ensure that the waste and minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire • To explore linkages between the waste and minerals sectors • To encourage waste and minerals operators to explore new and innovative environmental	Links to all SA objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	resources.	technologies	
MPG 2 - Applications, permissions and conditions	This guidance note provides advice on those aspects of the development control system of particular relevance to minerals and on the preparation and determination of individual planning applications. Section 57 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (the '1990 Act') provides that planning permission is generally required before any development of land can be carried out. Development is defined in section 55(1) of the Act as 'the carrying out of building, engineering, mining or other operations in, on, over or under land, or the making of any material change in the use of any buildings or other 'land mining operations' are not defined in the Act but by virtue of section 55(4) of the 1990 Act, includes the removal of material of any description: • from a mineral-working deposit; • from a deposit of pulverised fuel ash or other furnace ash or clinker; or • from a deposit of iron, steel or other metallic slags; • and the extraction of minerals from a disused railway embankment.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 3 - Coal mining and colliery spoil disposal	This guidance provides a policy framework for mineral planning authorities (MPAs) and the coal industry in England to ensure that the extraction of coal and disposal of colliery spoil only takes place at the best balance of community, social, environmental and economic interests, consistent with the principles of sustainable development.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 4 - Main document	Revocation, modification, discontinuance, prohibition and suspension orders.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 5 - Stability in surface mineral workings and tips	The purpose of this guidance is to advise local authorities, landowners, mineral operators and other developers on the exercise of planning control with respect to stability in surface mineral workings and tips and on good practice in	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	the design, assessment and inspection of excavated slopes and tips. It is complementary to and should be read in conjunction with PPG 14 (Development on unstable land) and PPG 14 Annex 1 (Landslides and planning) and to the Quarries Regulations 1999 and associated Approved Code of Practice. It is intended to ensure that: • the operation and restoration of surface mineral workings is not detrimentally affected by instability; • instability does not impact on neighbouring land; • on cessation of active working, surface mineral workings are left in a safe and stable condition; • development in, on or near disused and abandoned workings takes due account of potential instability.		
MPG 6 - Guidelines for aggregates provision in England	This Guidance Note provides advice to mineral planning authorities and the minerals industry on how to ensure that the construction industry receives an adequate and steady supply of material at the best balance, of social, environmental and economic cost, whilst ensuring that extraction and development are consistent with the principles of sustainable development. Development Plans provide the essential framework for planning decisions and it is important that mineral planning authorities should work towards ensuring there is complete coverage of Development Plans as soon as possible and by no later than the end of 1996. The Secretary of State attaches importance to the effective and speedy implementation of the policies contained in this Guidance Note. MPG 6 published in 1989 is hereby cancelled in relation to England.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 7 - Reclamation of mineral workings	This Guidance Note gives updated advice on the planning considerations, consultations and conditions which are necessary to ensure that land worked for minerals is returned to a beneficial after-use at the earliest opportunity. It should be read in conjunction with the general guidance about planning permissions for mineral development and the	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	imposition of planning conditions contained in MPG2 "Applications, permissions and conditions." The main text of the MPG deals with the key legislative and policy guidance. Annexes contain guidance and further sources of information on the imposition of restoration and aftercare conditions in general, and for particular types of mineral developments, and advice on the role of statutory consultees.		
MPG 8 - Main document	Interim development order permissions (IDOS): statutory provisions and procedures.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 9 - Main document	Planning and Compensation Act 1991: interim development order permissions (IDOS): conditions.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPG 10 - Provision of raw material for the cement industry	These guidelines provide advice to mineral planning authorities (MPAs) on the exercise of planning control over the provision of raw material for the cement industry. They indicate the national policy considerations which need to be taken into account in drawing up minerals policies for the industry in their development plans and some of the other factors that need to be taken into account when determining applications for planning permission. They supplement the general guidance contained in the Mineral Planning Guidance Note 1 "General Considerations and the Development Plan System"(MPG 1)	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Links to all SA Objectives
MPS 2: Controlling and mitigating the environmental effects of mineral extraction in England	Minerals Policy Statement 2 (MPS2) sets out the policies and considerations in relation to: • the environmental effects of minerals extraction that the Government expects Mineral • Planning Authorities (MPAs) in England to follow when preparing development • plans and in considering applications for minerals development. It supersedes Minerals • Planning Guidance Note 11 (MPG11) and should also assist mineral operators and	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	To an extent, linked to all SA Objectives, in particular 5, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 14

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• their professional advisers in drawing up proposals for new or extensions to existing • planning permissions, and help local communities and voluntary bodies when considering • minerals policies in development plans and individual proposals for minerals development.		
MPG 13 - Guidelines for peat provision in England	This Guidance Note provides advice to mineral planning authorities and the peat extractive industry on the exercise of planning control over the extraction of peat. It sets out the national picture on peat production, permitted reserves and consumption for horticultural purposes; and on the current amounts, sources and likely trends in usage of alternatives to peat, over the next 10 years. The guidance: • indicates the national policy considerations to be taken into account when drawing up policies for peatlands in development plans, and from this; • advises local authorities on the identification and protection of important peatland habitats and archaeological sites; • sets out criteria for selection and identification in plans of acceptable new sites for peat extraction, and factors which need to be considered when determining applications for planning permission; • provides a framework for updating old permissions for peat extraction, with particular emphasis on the rehabilitation of sites to enhance nature conservation; provides guidelines for the rehabilitation of damaged peat bogs.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	Given limited / absence of peat resource in, not of particular relevance, however where peat deposits were to be exploited, SA Objectives, in particular 5 ,6, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 14
National and Regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England, 2001-2016	This note sets out revised national and regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England for the period 2001 to 2016 inclusive. It also indicates how the guidelines should be taken into account in the planning process, and outlines	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	SA Objectives 7, 8, 10 and 14

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	arrangements for future monitoring and review. From the date of its issue it is a material planning consideration.		
MPG14 - Environment Act 1995: review of mineral planning permissions	The Environment Act 1995 introduces new requirements for an initial review and updating of old mineral planning permissions and the periodic review of all mineral permissions thereafter. The requirements will come into force on 1 November 1995. This guidance note gives advice to mineral planning authorities and the minerals industry on the statutory procedures to be followed and the approach to be adopted to the preparation and consideration of updated planning conditions in the review process. The Secretaries of State attach importance to the effective and speedy implementation of the procedures and policies contained in this guidance note.	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	SA Objectives 7, 8, 10 and 14
MPG 15 - Provision of silica sand in England	This MPG replaces the guidance given in DOE Circular 24/85 which is hereby cancelled. This guidance: • emphasises that silica sand is an essential raw material for many industrial processes including the manufacture of glass, production of foundry castings and ceramics; • advises that silica sand is geologically and geographically sparsely distributed and that, consequently, the mineral is a valuable resource of recognised national importance; • advises that silica sand extraction, as with other minerals, has an impact on the environment which must be carefully balanced against the needs of the community for the mineral; • provides advice to ensure that there is an adequate and steady supply of silica sand for the consuming industries; • at the same time emphasises that supply must be maintained at the best balance of social, environmental and economic cost, whilst ensuring that extraction and development are consistent with the principles of	See relevant indicators under SA objectives in MPS1 – Minerals and Planning	SA Objectives 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 14 and 15

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	sustainable development; • sets out the policies with regard to extraction from environmentally sensitive areas; • encourages efforts to recycle, to reduce the impact of extraction on the environment.		
National Planning Policy Framework (**DRAFT)**	Presumption in favour of sustainable development is at the heart of the planning system. A set of core land-use planning principles have been developed that should underpin plan making and development management. These principles are as follows: - planning should be genuinely plan led, with succinct Local Plans setting out a positive long term vision for an area. These plans should be kept up to date and should provide a practical framework within which decisions on planning applications can be made with a high degree of certainty and efficiency. - planning should proactively drive and support the development this country needs. Every effort should be made to identify and meet the housing, business and other development needs of an area, and respond positively to wider opportunities for growth. Decision takers at every level should assume that the default answer to development proposals is “yes”, except where this would compromise the key sustainable development principles set out in this Framework. - planning policies and decisions should take into account local circumstances and market signals such as land prices, commercial rents and housing availability. Plans should set out a clear strategy for allocating sufficient land which is suitable for development in their area, taking account of the		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	needs of the residential and business community. - in considering the future use of land, planning policies and decisions should take account of its environmental quality or potential quality regardless of its previous or existing use. - planning policies and decisions should seek to protect and enhance environmental and heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, and reduce pollution. Where practical and consistent with other objectives, allocations of land for development should prefer land of lesser environmental value. - planning policies and decisions should make effective use of land, promote mixed use developments that create more vibrant places, and encourage multiple benefits from the use of land in urban and rural areas, recognising that some open land can perform many functions (such as wildlife, recreation, flood risk mitigation, carbon storage, or food production).		
Community Infrastructure Levy			
Regional Planning			
West Midlands Regional Spatial Strategy (Phase 2 Preferred Option)	The main purpose of Regional Planning Guidance (RPG), which incorporates the Regional Transport Strategy (RTS), is to provide a Spatial Strategy to guide the preparation of local authority development plans and local transport plans so that they can deliver to a coherent framework for Regional development. When using this RPG it is important to consider the document as a whole. Many policies (e.g. environment) are cross-cutting and therefore apply across	The Waste section sets regional targets (policy WD1) for waste reduction and recycling, outlines the approach to providing new waste management facilities (policy WD2), and indicates where these might be needed and the criteria for locating them (policy WD3). (Note: paragraph removed from left hand column)	Strongly links in to SA Objective 10, 12 and 14, but could potentially link in to almost any SA Objective.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	all other policy areas. The Spatial Strategy covers a wide range of subjects including housing, economic development, the built, historic and natural environment, renewable energy, minerals, waste and transport. The waste policies in this guidance have been informed by the draft Regional Waste Strategy (RWS) prepared by the Regional Technical Advisory Body (RTAB). In preparing development plans PPG10 expects Waste Planning Authorities (WPAs) to take the RWS into account.		
West Midlands Regional Waste Planning Strategy **(draft)**	Provides guidance to constituent waste planning authorities (WPAs), waste collection and waste disposal authorities (WCAs, WDAs) for their land use and waste management planning, for the period to 2021. Provides a context for decisions on future investment by waste collection and disposal authorities and the waste management industry. Sets out the framework for monitoring regional progress towards more sustainable waste management and helps to promote the importance of, and secure commitment to, more sustainable waste management practices by industry and commerce and the general public.	Provides an indication of the levels of waste minimisation and recycling to be aimed for, and the provision to be made for treatment and disposal of waste in the region.	Links in to SA Objectives 9 to 10 and 14.
West Midlands A Regional Sustainable Development Framework	The Framework sets out sustainable development objectives for the region and a process for incorporating these objectives into policies, strategies and plans in the West Midlands. The Framework is intended to assist in ensuring all policies, strategies and plans play their part in contributing to a sustainable future for the region, and that different policy areas are developed in a way that is complementary and mutually supportive. Vision of a Sustainable West Midlands: Our vision for a sustainable West Midlands is one of an economically successful, outward-looking and adaptable region, rich in culture and environment, where everyone working together is able to enjoy life, meeting their aspirations and needs	High level objectives (listed in left hand column) will be translated to agreed targets and indicators at a local level.	Potentially links in to all SA Objectives, but particularly 2, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13and 15,

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	without prejudicing the ability of others, now or in the future, to do the same. This Vision supports the central aim of the Regional Spatial Strategy to deliver urban and rural renaissance ensuring that people and jobs are attracted to the major urban areas, and that rural communities can offer affordable housing, decent access to services and opportunities, and a diversified rural economy. The Framework lists principles required to realise the Vision and also sustainable development objectives for the West Midlands, which reflect key regional priorities around society, the environment, resources and the economy. Objectives include: • Reducing overall energy use through increasing energy efficiency and increasing the proportion of energy generated from renewable sources. • Using natural resources such as water and minerals efficiently. • Encouraging local stewardship of environments • Minimising air, water and soil pollution levels • Promoting investment in future prosperity • Encouraging a culture of enterprise and innovation • Minimising the Region's contribution to climate change whilst implementing a managed response to its unavoidable impacts • Encouraging and enabling waste minimisation, reuse recycling and recovery to divert resources away from the waste stream • Rewarding efficient resource use and encouraging development of alternative and renewable resources where resources are likely to become depleted • Promoting and supporting the development of new technologies, especially those with high value or low		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	impact.		
West Midlands Regional Energy Strategy, November 2004	The Strategy sets out how the region can contribute towards the development of renewable energy and greater take up of energy efficiency. The Vision is that by 2020 the region will have: • Delivered the West Midlands commitment to the climate change challenge • Ensure a sustainable, affordable supply of energy for everyone • Strengthened the region's economic capability. The overall aims of the Strategy are to: • Improve energy efficiency • Increase use of renewable energy • Ensure that business benefits from commercial opportunities to produce energy efficient products/ initiatives • Provide focussed and practical delivery.	Increased use of renewable energy could potentially include energy from waste.	Links in to SA Objectives 7 to 10, 11 and potentially 15.
Regional Transport Delivery Plan 2007	The Regional Transport Strategy (RTS) is integral to the Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands objectives, particularly in respect of supporting the economy, enhancing the quality of life and delivering both urban and rural renaissance. The Region's Transport Delivery Plan provides current information on the status and progress of implementing each element of the RTS Policy T12: Priorities for investment.	The TDP draws together the Department of Transport's Service Agreement targets and the RTS. It also illustrates how the interventions identified in T12 will help to deliver the West Midlands Region's five Transport Priorities: • Promote a change of hearts and minds of the region's population • Make the best use of the existing regional transport networks • Provide a comprehensive public transport system that serves the urban areas • Improve access to Birmingham International Airport and NEC • Ensure that the West Midlands is a reliable hub to serve Regional, National and International	Links in to SA Objectives 4,5,9, 10, 12 and 13

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		connections.	
West Midlands Waste Treatment Capacity Survey Aug 2004	Technical report commissioned to inform the development of spatial policy as part of the Phase Two Revision on WM Regional Spatial Strategy – objective to identify the need for any new treatment facilities required by the region. Facilities will be needed not only to deal with current waste arisings (which are increasing) but will need to provide sufficient capacity so that the region can effectively respond to the range of legislative pressures on existing management routes e.g. disposal to landfill. It concluded that legislative requirements will increase demand such that it can easily be expected to exceed current capacity in the near future. New outlets will have to be sought for the treatment/ disposal of hazardous waste. Waste that is accepted by the hazardous landfills must be pre-treated, also increasing the demand waste treatment capacity. In addition to this, waste going to non-hazardous landfills will also have to be treated prior to its disposal.	New facilities will be required to treat/ dispose of hazardous waste.	Links in to SA Objectives 15 & 16
Restoring the Region's Wildlife - the Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands, March 2005	Biodiversity is an integral part of the unique natural heritage of the West Midlands, contributing to its distinctive and positive identity. The Region's position in the centre of the country leads to a wide variety of habitats and landscapes, ranging from upland heath and moor in the north and west of the Region, to lowland fields and fertile river valleys in the south and east.	This Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands aims to focus attention on the most important priorities for biodiversity in the Region, set out in five key challenges: • Maintaining and improving the condition of habitats, species and ecosystems • Developing an area based approach to restoring wildlife • Monitoring the condition of habitats, species and ecosystems • Re-connecting and integrating action for biodiversity with other environmental, social and economic activity • Coping with the impacts of climate change	Links in to SA Objectives 1, 4 and 12
Regional Forestry	The RFF sets out aims, objectives and actions to help	The aspirations are for the Framework to:	Links to SA Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Framework	realise the benefits for all under eleven themes. They are – • Woodland cover • The Woodland and Forestry Industry • Wood Energy • Recycling • Recreation and Tourism • Health and Well Being • Education, Learning and Skills • Fostering Social Inclusion • Enhancing Biodiversity • Environment and Cultural Benefits • Supporting the Regeneration of the West Midlands	• Illustrate how regional woodland cover may evolve over several decades, helping to deliver new woodlands and manage existing (under the Regional Spatial Strategy and according to the Framework vision) and to enhance the quality of life in the region. • Provide a spatial context for the development of woodland and forestry in the region and contribute to urban and rural renaissance through the regional planning process. • Chart and facilitate an economically viable woodland and forestry sector that is able to deliver the Framework vision and help improve household incomes in rural areas. • Make clear the relevance of woodland and forestry to people's everyday needs involving local communities wherever possible. • See a significant increase in the activity of the woodland and forestry sector and its contribution in urban and rural areas and help achieve relevant Public Service Agreement targets. • Strengthen urban-rural links and see woodland and forestry more successfully embedded in wider urban and rural agendas, particularly in urban fringe areas. • Improve understanding of regional woodland and forestry at strategic levels and within regional structures so that the woodland and forestry sector can make an effective contribution to other regional policies, delivery plans, joined-up agendas and actions. • Illustrate good practice in sustainable development processes by minimising the ecological footprint and by demonstrating: how the	1,4,5,6,7,10 and 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
		woodland and forestry sector can make significant contributions and maximise benefits to health, recreation, recycling, renewable energy, urban and rural regeneration and biodiversity conservation; why health and leisure sectors should engage with and invest in woodland and forestry.	
Sub – Regional and Local Plans			
Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996-2011 Adopted August 2001	The Structure Plan has been prepared within the context of the Government's national planning policy guidance (PPGs) and Regional Planning Guidance (RPG11) that was approved by the Secretary of State in 1998. The principal role of the Structure Plan is to reflect this national and regional guidance in policies and proposals that attempt to balance County-wide issues, concentrating on those matters that transcend individual district/borough areas. As such, they deal in the main with those issues of strategic significance at County level. The County Council's overriding aim in producing this new Structure Plan is to promote a pattern of development that enables the housing, employment, leisure, recreation and transport needs of the community to be met without reducing the capacity of the environment to satisfy the needs of present and future generations The Government's 'Waste Strategy 2000' and the Environment Agency's 'Strategic Waste Management Assessment 2000: West Midlands' provides the context for the development of regional waste management strategies. The County Council is working with the West Midlands Local Government Association to secure a regional approach to waste planning in the current review of RPG11. 8.9.3 The County Council's Waste Local Plan (adopted in 1999) is based on a strategy that aims to encourage conservation of	It is the County Council's intention to continue to pursue this aim, seeking through negotiation, particularly in the West Midlands Local Government Association and through liaison with waste authorities in the East Midlands Region, to achieve a range and geographical spread of facilities, both within the Metropolitan Area, the wider region and beyond. In particular, it has the objective of reducing reliance on landfill and landraising sites in Warwickshire and to reduce the waste imports into Warwickshire to significantly below 1995 levels by 2011. This objective is intended to start to reverse the trend of the early 1990s whereby the availability of large landfill/landraising sites in the Conurbation Fringe (i.e. close to the Birmingham Conurbation, in North Warwickshire) appears to have diverted waste flows from being deposited elsewhere in the Region.	Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	existing capacity for waste which needs to be landfilled, in line with the best practicable environmental options and the proximity principle, and to reduce the environmental burden on the County.		
The Waste Local Plan for Warwickshire was adopted in 1995 and is currently under review.	The Waste Local Plan was adopted in 1995 and is currently under review. Although Local Plans have been replaced with Local Development Frameworks this Waste Local Plan is saved until September 2007. It will be replaced by a Minerals & Waste Development Framework in accordance with the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004). The Plan contains details of preferred areas for the development of the facilities considered necessary to meet the Council's Waste Strategy. It also includes policies by which applications relating to these and any other sites will be assessed.	The County Council's strategy has to reflect the Government's 'primary targets' for "Making Waste Work" in the UK over the next 10 years as follows:- i) to reduce the proportion of controlled waste going to landfill to 60% (from 70%) by 2005; ii) to recover 40% of municipal waste by 2005; and iii) by the end of 1998, to set a target for overall waste reduction.	Link in to all SA Objectives.
The Minerals Local Plan for Warwickshire Feb 1995	The Minerals Local Plan was prepared by Warwickshire County Council to identify those areas of the County where significant mineral resources occur, that is sand, gravel, hardrock and coal and where there would be least planning objection to possible workings. Although Local Plans have been replaced with Local Development Frameworks this Mineral Local Plan is saved until September 2007. It will be replaced by a Minerals & Waste Development Framework in accordance with the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004).	This plan has bee prepared with the overall context of national, regional and County Structure plan Policies and the Government's Planning Guidance Notes (MPGs/PPGs).	Link in to all SA Objectives.
Warwickshire Minerals and Waste Development Scheme	This Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) has been prepared to give the local community and all interested parties information on two important areas:- • What are the current mineral and waste planning policies that are being applied to Warwickshire County, and • What is the programme for reviewing these policies to	This report will assess the following aspects as to the progress of the two plans:- • Meeting the targets set in Minerals and Waste Development Documents, and the achievement towards the PSA6 targets. • Assess the impact that the policies are having on	Link in to all SA Objectives.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	provide updated policies for the County.	other targets set at national, regional and local level, • Progress in achieving milestones in the preparation of mineral and waste development documents as defined in the Local Development Scheme. • Identify any policies that need to be considered for early review to meet sustainable development objectives. • Actions to be taken if policies are to be reviewed.	
Warwickshire's Municipal Waste Management Strategy	The main objective of the Strategy is to provide a sustainable framework for managing our waste, working our way up the waste hierarchy while reducing our reliance on landfill as our primary means of waste disposal.	In 2003/2004, 296,793 tonnes of municipal solid waste were produced in Warwickshire, 269,310 tonnes of this was household waste. The majority, 76% was disposed of to landfill. Less than 3% was used to generate energy from waste and 21% was recycled and composted. Warwickshire have set challenging recycling and composting targets and will ensure that they maximise recycling before they treat or dispose of any remaining waste.	Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.
Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)	The purpose of this document is to specify how we will involve the public in the development plan-making process and in making decisions on planning applications.		
Cotswold AONB Management Plan 2004	The plan is a guide to the programmes and actions of everyone who lives, works and enjoys the Cotswolds AONB. The Cotswolds is a very special place, a fact well recognised by residents and visitors. It was designated as an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty in 1966 and extended in area in 1990. It is the largest of 41 AONBs in England and Wales, covering 2,038 sq kms (790 sq miles). AONBs and National Parks represent the UK's finest landscapes.	The vision is that the very special nature of the Cotswolds will be conserved to benefit future generations The aim for the next 20 years and beyond must be that the Cotswolds continues to offer residents and visitors a high quality of life and a high quality landscape. This will involve marrying living communities and a flourishing economy with conservation and enhancement of the AONB and truly sustainable principles of development.	Links to objectives 1 to 8

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Warwickshire County Council Minerals and Waste Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report 2011/12	The AMR reports on progress with the preparation of the new planning documents within the Minerals and Waste Development Framework. It also reports on how we are meeting the key objectives within the current 'saved' plans. It brings together a wide range of data, including the core output indicators required by government and wherever possible, locally defined indicators that are relevant to monitoring our plan objectives. The report also identifies some shortcomings in the available information, which we will aim to address in future monitoring reports (for example, data on secondary aggregates). **Minerals Local Plan** – key objectives • Secure an adequate supply of minerals to support local, regional and national economic growth; • Maximise the use of secondary aggregates (versus primary aggregates); • Enhance the potential for increased biodiversity as part of the restoration of disused quarry sites; • Ensure that development takes place in an environmentally sensitive manner. **Waste Local Plan** – key objectives • Move waste up the waste hierarchy (reduce-reuse-recycle); • Provide adequate waste facilities to meet identified needs; • Increase the proportion of waste produced by development which is re-used on site as part of the development e.g. by increasing the proportion of sites which submit Waste Management Plans with the aim of re-using materials, with the development proposals); • To protect the Green Belt against the inappropriate development of Waste facilities	The Annual Monitoring Report presents an analysis of these key objectives from the existing ('saved') policies, based on the available data, in terms of: • Review of all planning applications submitted to Warwickshire County Council to assess whether the decision made is in accordance with the key objectives (above) and the stated policies in the 'saved' Minerals/Waste Local Plans; • Review of existing capacity for minerals and waste facilities to see whether this is adequate; • Core Output indicators – these indicators are required by government guidance, or if not available, an explanation of how it is intended to address any gaps in the available data for the next AMR; • Local Output indicators – these indicators have been identified as useful in relation to monitoring the key objectives from the saved Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire and likely to be of continuing relevance to the objectives of the • Emerging Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks; • Significant Effects indicators – these will be reported in future AMRs, once the Sustainability Appraisal on the new Minerals and Waste Development Framework has been carried out.	As a tool in preparation of the WDF it is indirectly linked to all SA objectives
The Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Local	(LBAP) sets out our priorities for local areas. There is a Habitat Action Plan specifically for "Quarries and Gravel	Objectives and Targets A. To identify all ecologically important quarries,	Links to SA objectives 1 and 5

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Biodiversity Action Plan	Pits", as this land-use has produced many large, species-rich wildlife sites and is uniquely placed to create new ones for the future. The objectives identified in the Quarries and Gravel Pits Habitat Action Plan include: • "to identify all ecologically important quarries, gravel pits and sandpits, and their ownership"; • "to maintain and enhance the extent and quality of semi-natural habitats in and around minerals sites (with regard to any restoration plans and planning requirements already in place), with priority given to those holding UK BAP Priority Species, Red Data Book, Nationally Scarce and Regionally Scarce species." The Warwickshire Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan outlines how landowners, land-managers and policy makers will protect the characteristic wildlife and landscapes of our sub-region.	gravel pits and sandpits, and their ownership (including freehold or leasehold status). B. To maximise our knowledge of such sites and ensure they are appropriately designated (e.g. SINC or SSSIs). C. To maintain and enhance the extent and quality of semi- ongoing natural habitats in and around mineral sites (with regard to any restoration plans and planning requirements already in place), with priority given to those holding UK BAP Priority Species, Red Data Book, Nationally Scarce and Regionally Scarce species. D. To promote the retention or creation of wildlife habitat ongoing following the completion of active quarrying and in planned new quarries and develop a policy framework for this in local planning documents. E. As above for landfill sites, promoting the importance of ongoing capping with locally-sourced subsoil and creating topographic features, wetlands etc. F. To promote the importance of quarries and gravel pits for ongoing wildlife, to promote good conservation management practice and to share knowledge. G. To promote closer dialogue between ecologists, planners, 2005 minerals operators and developers. H. To integrate biodiversity schemes with geological 2005 conservation.	
Stratford on Avon Local Plan	The current Local Plan was adopted (approved) by the District Council in May 2000. The Local Plan is being reviewed to reflect new circumstances including a revision of the Warwickshire Structure Plan that provides a strategic	The First Revised Deposit version of the Stratford-on-Avon District Local Plan Review 1996-2011. It sets out policies and proposals to guide development in Stratford-on-Avon District in the	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	framework for the Local Plan, including the amount of new housing that has to be built in the District. The new Local Plan will cover the period up to 2011, the same as the revised Structure Plan.	period up to 2011. When adopted it will replace the existing Stratford-on- Avon District Local Plan which covers the period up to 2001. This Plan is the product of a comprehensive review of the existing District Local Plan. Together with the Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996–2011 and the Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire, it will when adopted form the Development Plan for the whole of Stratford-on-Avon District.	
Warwick District Local Plan	The first draft of the new Local Plan (First Deposit Version) was recommended for approval for public consultation by the Council in October 2003. The Plan was subject to public consultation between December 2003 and January 2004. A revised deposit version of the local plan was approved by the Council on 16th May 2005. The overriding objective of the Local Plan is to contribute towards the achievement of the joint vision for Warwick District taken from the Community Plan 2001-2003. The vision is –"We want Warwick District to be Safe, Healthy, Fair and Prosperous, Now and into the Future"	The Core Strategy describes how the Local Plan will contribute towards delivering this vision in an integrated manner with reference to the four main aims of sustainable development. These are:- • to maintain high and stable levels of economic growth; • effective protection of the environment; • prudent use of natural resources; and • social progress which recognises the needs of everyone.	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12.
Warwick District Local Development Core Strategy			
Rugby Borough Local Development Framework Core Strategy	Adopted in 2011, the strategy replaces the spatial plan, policies and objectives of the 1997 and 2006 Local plans. Objectives include		Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12.
North Warwickshire Local Plan	The Revised Draft deposit – North Warwickshire Local Plan April 2004 is the second Borough wide Local Plan prepared by North Warwickshire Borough Council. When adopted it will replace the existing Plan, which was adopted in May 1995. Over the Plan period we will strive to:		Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	• Play our strategic part by restraining new development and meeting housing needs, • Make our settlements more sustainable through appropriate development and improvements, including better transport facilities and by recognising local character and distinctiveness (FD0811), • Protect our countryside from inappropriate development and seek to protect, preserve and enhance the Borough's natural, cultural and historic heritage (FD0811), • Add quality to all development proposals and in significant developments to pursue legal agreements for mitigation and improvements.		
Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Local Plan	The Second Deposit 2002 Nuneaton and Bedworth borough local plan version was considered at a Public Inquiry in 2002. It formed the basis of the Inspectors Report. Changes to this plan are found in the Local Plan Modifications 2005 document, which will supersede this 2002 Plan. The Local Plan sets out land use policies and proposals for the Borough up to 2011. Its main purpose is to guide new development and the provision of facilities. It provides a sound basis for making decisions on planning applications. It will influence private and public investment and help to deliver objectives and proposals in other plans.		Link to all objectives with – 1 to 10 & 12
Green Infrastructure Strategies	Alongside side the sub-regional GI PSD work being undertaken (Warwickshire County Council as lead), there are also local green infrastructure Strategies in Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth borough. These strategies outline local priorities for green infrastructure protection and enhancement and indentify future projects that will address current gaps in its provision.		Links to Objectives 1 and 16
Joint Character Area Profiles: Arden	The main features of UK environmental significance are detailed below. For full details see " The Character of England: Landscape, Wildlife and natural features"	The Severn and Avon Vales covers a large part of Worcestershire and part of Warwickshire. It consists of two large river valleys with the Malvern and	Links to SA objectives 1,4,5 and 6

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Severn and Avon Vales The Cotswolds	Countryside Commission and English Nature 1998, Countryside Character volume 5: West Midlands, The Countryside Agency 1999, and "Natural Areas in the West Midlands Region", English Nature 1999. The information below is derived from these sources and also includes information from correspondence with the Forestry Commission and English Nature. A very small part of the Cotswolds Joint Character Area falls within the West Midlands region, around Broadway in Worcestershire and Stourton in Warwickshire. It includes very small parts of the Cotswold AONB and the Cotswold Hills ESA.	Abberley Hills to the West, Arden to the north east and Feldon and the Cotswold escarpment to the east. It is a large, open, long settled area unified by the rivers. Wetland landscapes in the floodplains are a feature, with lines of willow pollards and alders alongside ditches and streams. Away from the rivers the landscape is much more variable, often much more enclosed by hedges. Arden is traditionally Shakespeare's 'Forest of Arden', historically a region of woodlands and heaths which today remains one of the more wooded parts of the region. However, the area has large urban areas including Birmingham, Solihull, Tamworth, Nuneaton, Coventry, Kenilworth, Warwick, Redditch and Bromsgrove. Away from the urban areas the small field pattern created by early woodland clearance remains, despite an increase in the area of arable cultivation. Later enclosure of deer parks produced larger, semi-regular fields divided by straight hedgerows, as did the later 19th century enclosures of open field agriculture in the Blythe Valley. Late enclosure of the large common produced small to medium rectilinear fields surrounded by the sinuous boundary of the original common.	
Warwickshire Local Transport Plan 2011 -2026	The Local Transport Plan includes four key objectives:- 1) To seek reliable and efficient transport networks which will help promote full employment and a strong, sustainable local and sub-regional economy. 2) To reduce the impact of transport on people and the (built and natural) environment and improve the journey experience of transport users. 3) To encourage integration of transport, both in terms of	To ensure that the objectives take into account sustainable transport options.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	policy and planning and the physical interchange of modes. 4) To reduce transport emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change.		
Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy	The vision for Warwickshire will be achieved through a focus on three themes of people, places and prosperity with a set of nine outcomes. **People** - We belong to safe and strong communities where people get on together - We all live healthy, active and independent lives - We all have the opportunity to enjoy and achieve **Places** - Our environment is clean, green and sustainable - Our housing is appropriate and affordable - Our places are connected through transport, technology and services **Prosperity** - Our economy is innovative, competitive and entrepreneurial - Our workforce is diverse, trained and highly skilled - Our economic wellbeing is continuously improving	The objectives which cover sustainability should ensure that they relate to and take into account the outcomes as identified in the Sustainable Community Strategy.	
Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) 5 year strategy 2011 - 2026.	The LEP strategy is driven by a vision for the Coventry and Warwickshire economy. “By 2016 through strong private public sector collaboration, Coventry and Warwickshire will be regarded as one of the best and easiest places to establish, run and grow strong and successful businesses, generating significant new employment and skills	To promote economic growth.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	opportunities in the area". The vision can be achieved in the following three ways:- - Developing new ways of working through a strong private-public sector partnership - Focussing on a limited set of priorities that can make a real difference to local economic growth over the next five years. - Play a national influencing role with central government to promote and support the growth of the low carbon mobility sector, ★A Sustainability Appraisal would have to be undertaken for the Local Enterprise Zone and the wider Local Development Order Area. This work has not yet been commissioned and no date has been given.		
Warwickshire Climate Change Strategy	It is hoped that by implementing this strategy, the partnership will meet its 2010 target to reduce green house gas emissions by 15 – 18% and have substituted low carbon technologies, where this is possible in all sectors. The main objectives of this strategy are as follows:- - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions through improving energy efficiency, minimising waste and increasing use of renewable sources of energy. - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions resulting from transport (particularly road transport) both through effective consideration and promotion of the public transport, car sharing, home working and other interventions as well as encouraging walking and cycling.	To ensure that climate change is taken into consideration and focusing on the need to reduce climate change emissions.	

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
	- To reduce greenhouse gas emissions through better waste management, including waste minimisation and increased recycling, more efficient use of resources and more environmentally aware procurement including infrastructure.		
Warwickshire County Council Biodiversity Strategy	To obtain, manage and share environmental data to inform decision making and monitor changes. To ensure that WCC considers biodiversity in exercising all of its regulatory functions. To improve the management of land and buildings owned by WCC for biodiversity. To raise awareness, engender a sense of care and responsibility towards and promote opportunities for formal and informal learning about and understanding of the natural world. To act as an exemplar of best practice, by considering biodiversity issues when developing relevant strategies and during partnership working.	To ensure that the Council's Biodiversity objectives are taken into consideration.	
Emerging Warwickshire Geodiversity Action Plan (**DRAFT)**	1) To identify and audit the geodiversity resource. 2) To conserve and manage Warwickshire's geodiversity. 3) To protect Warwickshire's geodiversity through the planning system. 4) To research Warwickshire's geodiversity. 5) To increase awareness of Warwickshire's geodiversity with reference to professional bodies. Conservation practitioners, landowners, the education sector and the general public.	To ensure that objectives concerning geodiversity have been considered.	
Emerging Warwickshire, Coventry & Solihull Green Infrastructure Strategy			

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the WDF Core Strategy
Warwickshire Waste Minimisation Strategy	The main objectives of the strategy are as follows:- - To set out the policy direction that Warwickshire Waste Partnership has established to deliver this strategy. - To reduce waste through the implementation of continuation and improvement of waste minimisation schemes and initiatives such as composting, real nappies and prevention of unwanted mail. - To support partnership working with community groups and increase the countywide capacity for re-use and refurbishment of goods. - To raise awareness and educate the public to enable them to make informed customer choices. - To support the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the amount of raw material extracted/used.	To ensure that the all of the objectives within the Waste Minimisation Strategy have been considered.	

APPENDIX B

Stage A2 Warwickshire Baseline Data, Trends and Problems

B1 Stage A2 Warwickshire Baseline Data, Trends and Problems

SEA TOPIC	SEA INDICATORS	INFORMATION SOURCE	WARKS PERFORMANCE	FUTURE TARGET	REGIONAL COMPARISON	NATIONAL COMPARISON
Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora	Achievement of BAP targets	Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan	The full Local Biodiversity Action Plan document was launched in 2006	Rolling targets dependant on species and habitat type.	West Midlands Biodiversity Partnership	UK BAP targets for some habitats and species.
	The UK government has a target of halting the loss of biodiversity by 2020. Warwickshire will seek to implement this strategy at a local level.	Biodiversity 2020: a strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services sets out the Government's ambition to halt overall loss of England's biodiversity by 2020, and in the longer term to move progressively from a position of net biodiversity loss to net gain.	This may be able to be achieved partly thorough Biodiversity offsetting where adverse effects cannot be avoided. National policy should be3 implemented at a local level.	Monitoring could be undertaken via existing initiatives such as the Habitat Biodiversity Audit, information from individual sites and potentially monitoring outcomes derived by the sub-regional green infrastructure work. Ensure no net loss of statutory or non-statutory wildlife sites to waste applications, proportion of habitat created by new waste developments and contributions secured towards sub-regional biodiversity initiatives.		The UK government has a target of halting the loss of biodiversity by 2020.
	Sites of ecological importance and value habitat achieving or retaining statutory or non statutory designations – including SSSI Condition Assessment and Single Data Set 160-1 Biodiversity (NI197).	Geographical information and datasets from www. Magic.gov.uk.	Eco Indicator – Performance of SSSI's influenced by strategy policies to retain status. Measured against favourable condition from the SSSI Condition Summary. NI 197 Local wildlife and geological sites to retain			

			status. Ie The aim is to maintain the 100% level from the current day.			
	Monitoring data on post-working restoration and aftercare.	Information on old waste operations permissions (Warwickshire CC – Annual Monitoring Report).	Information only available on a site by site basis.			
	Data on non-compliance issues relating to impacts on designated habitats / species	This data will be identified if evidence is found that sites are in decline due to waste operations (Warwickshire CC – Annual Monitoring Report).	Information on a site by site basis.			
	Maintain and improve connectivity in the landscape ie indicators of primary habitats (woodlands, wetlands and grasslands) and their associated important species.	Warwickshire CC (Habitat Diversity Audit) and Warwickshire Biodiversity Records Centre. .	Connectivity Score performance – maintain the ecological value of the individual site and connectivity within the sphere of influence of a site.	To be developed further in conjunction with Biodiversity Offsetting and Green Infrastructure Studies.	Connectivity scoring is only being rolled out as a Sub-Regional study at present but could be used region wide.	Connectivity scoring is only being rolled out as a Sub-Regional study and in at present but could be used nationally.
	Damage to designated sites	Natural England	Information not currently available			
	Area of new build subject to Sustainable Drainage (SUDS) design solutions		Information not currently available	Recommend 100% of new developments to incorporate SuDs principles		
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**REGIONAL COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Cultural Heritage	Sites of archaeological and cultural heritage interest adversely or potentially affected (directly or indirectly) by waste management operations	Warwickshire County Council - Planning applications	Information currently unavailable	The target is to ensure no sites are adversely affected. Where this is unavoidable developments will be adequately mitigated against.	No figures available	No figures available
	Tangible and auditable steps taken by	Warwickshire County Council - Planning	Information currently unavailable			

	the waste industry to specifically redress adverse impacts on cultural heritage assets	applications				
	Scheduled ancient monuments remain conserved	Number of scheduled ancient monuments Timetrail, Warwickshire Museum website; National Statistics Office, 2011.	Warwickshire has 531 scheduled ancient monuments: (North Warwickshire: 121; Rugby - 62; Nuneaton and Bedworth - 24 Stratford-on-Avon - 204 Warwick District - 120			
	Number of listed buildings and Conservation Areas conserved with the county	Borough and District records	Warwick has 1455 listed buildings Stratford – 3323 Rugby – 461 Nuneaton and Bedworth – 91 N Warks – 583 Warwick has 21 Conservation Areas Stratford – 76 Rugby - Nuneaton and Bedworth – 5 North Warwickshire - 10		No figures available	No figures available
	Number of historic parks and gardens retaining registered status in the county	Warwickshire Museums Service				
	Residents satisfied with parks and open spaces in the county.	Survey of residents attitude to parks and open spaces Basic survey of park usage	Information not yet available			
Cultural Heritage	Sites of archaeological and cultural heritage interest adversely or potentially affected (directly or indirectly) by waste	Warwickshire County Council - Planning applications	Information currently unavailable	The target is to ensure no sites are adversely affected. Where this is unavoidable developments will be adequately mitigated	No figures available	No figures available

	management operations			against.		
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**COUNTYWIDE COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Population and Human Health	Percentage of pupils achieving 5+ GCSE grades A* - C Including English & Maths	Educational performance Statistics – Commissioning Support Service, Warwickshire County Council	61%		The year on year trend has been improvement across Warwickshire as a whole as it has been nationwide.	Average for England 58%. Warwickshire performance above national average
	Life expectancy in males/females at birth	2008 – 2010 NHS Information Centre	Males – 79 Females – 83	To reduce the difference between the best and worst areas in the Country by 10%	Life expectancy is lowest in Nuneaton & Bedworth.	78.6 males 82.6 females England 2008-2010
	Infant Mortality (Crude Rates) Per 1,000 live births	2008 – 2010 NHS Information Centre	5 per 1000 live births (infants under 1)		Warwick District has the lowest rates in the County at 2.8 per 1,000 live births	4.6 per 1,000 live births - England
	Percentage of people in Good Health	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	70% of total population feel they are in good health		The south of the County has a higher proportion of the population than the north who rate their health as good	68.8% of total population feel they are in good health in England
	Percentage of people in fairly good health	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	22% of total population feel they are in fairly good health			22.2% of total population feel they are in fairly good health in England.
	Percentage of People not in good health	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	8.1% of total population feel they are not in good health			9% of total population feel they are not in good health in England
	Percentage of people with a Limiting Long Term Illness (LLTI)	2001 Census – based on self-assessment	16.8% with LLTI		Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough has the largest proportion of people with a LLTI (19.1%)	17.9% with LLTI in England

		2001 Census – based on self-assessment				
	Number of road accidents casualties killed or seriously injured	Warwickshire County Council Road Safety Team	301 people killed or seriously injured on the roads		Governments targets include: To reduce the number of people killed or seriously injured in road traffic collisions	The number of people killed or seriously injured on Warwickshire's roads has fallen since 2001
	Violent crimes per 1,000 population	Warwickshire Police	Volume 2010/11 – 6,143 Rate per 1,.000 population – 11.46	Community Safety Partnership 3 Year plans launched April 2011		
	Vehicle crimes per 1,000 population	Warwickshire Police	Volume 2010/11 – 4,023 Rate per 1,.000 population – 7.51			
	Total recorded crime offences per 1000 population	Warwickshire Police	Volume 2010/11 – 32,827 Rate per 1,.000 population – 61.24			
	Nature, scope and number of public nuisance complaints / non-compliances targeted at operator	Nature, scope and number of public nuisance complaints / non compliances targeted at operator	Environment agency database			
	Number / scope of implementation of clean and low emission technology initiatives	Need to identify low emission technology initiatives	Performance information on clean and low emission technology not available			
	Design and adoption of strategic level carbon dioxide / greenhouse gas accounting procedures – (measurable, easily adoptable and meaningfully linked to operational activities)	Carbon Dioxide / Greenhouse Gas accounts for Warwickshire	Performance information unavailable			
	Design and adoption of management	Adoption of waste management strategy	Information currently unavailable			

	strategies that deal quantitatively with estimated generation rates for hazardous wastes, WEEE Directive, ELV Directive etc material streams	based on quantified waste stream management				
	Proactive approach to treatment, recovery and disposal of waste streams as close to source as commercially practicable	Waste accounts demonstrate source and ultimate management location of waste streams	Information currently unavailable			
	Establishment of steering groups between operators and regulatory agencies specifically targeting key amenity and legislative non-compliance issues affecting Warwickshire sites	Identify existing steering groups or put in place procedures to establish new groups	Information currently unavailable -			
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**REGIONAL COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Air Quality	Air pollution from Traffic within annual objectives and limits.	District Borough Councils - Air pollution values, in particular NO2, from Traffic (background levels of Nitrogen Dioxide) Warwickshire Local Transport Plan.	Air quality in the county is measured by countywide air quality monitoring stations. **North Warwickshire BC**– A declared AQMA for NO_2 at Coleshill. Declared for marginal exceedence (42 µg/m3) of the annual NO2 objective (40 µg/m3). **Rugby BC** – An AQMA for exceedences of the NO_2 objective came into force across	Target (LTP8): Reduce the number of exceedances of the national air quality standards and objectives between 2005 and 2010. Local Indicator: Ensure that air pollutant levels do not exceed national standards in the County where they previously have not.	Not relevant	National air quality policy comes in the form of the Local Air Quality Management Policy Guidance Note LAQM. PG(03) (2003), which provides guidance and assists local authorities in working towards meeting the UK air quality standards and objectives.

			the entire urban area of Rugby. Exceedences of the NO_2 objectives (with concentrations of between 40 and 44 µg/m. This is Rugby AQMA (No 2). **Stratford on Avon DC** There are currently two declared AQMAs within Stratford-on-Avon District at Studley (Studley AQMA). This relates directly to the high levels of traffic carried through the town by the A435. The A435 was until recently part of the trunk road network, and carries a high level of HGV movements between the M42 (Junction 3), the A46 at Alcester and the M5 at Ashchurch. An Air Quality Action Plan is currently in the process of being prepared for the AQMA. The second one is in Stratford - Stratford upon Avon District Council (No1) 2010 **Nuneaton and Bedworth BC** In December 2006, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council declared an AQMA on the A47 Old Hinckley Road/Leicester Road gyratory for a marginal exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) . The			

			AQMA affects a number of residential receptors and the Etone Comprehensive School. The Order designating the AQMA came into place on 1st March 2007. The County Council is currently assisting the Borough Council with the preparation of an AQAP to address the AQMA. **Warwick DC** There are 5 Air Quality Management Areas in Warwick District. These are Leamington (Southern Town), Warwick (Jury Street), Warwick (Coventry Road) Kenilworth (Warwick Road) and Kenilworth (New Street). One ahs been removed from Barford as a result of improvements brought about by the completion of the Barford By Pass. All the areas have an exceedance of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2)).			
	Levels of pollutants and CO2 in the atmosphere within targets and guidelines	Atmospheric CO2 values	Information currently unavailable	Local Authority and County Council guidelines	Regional Guidelines	National guidelines and targets
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**REGIONAL COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Water Resources and Flood Risk	Number and location of waste facilities located within groundwater protection zones	Work ongoing during the SA Process. Need to identify where the groundwater protection zones are within the	It is possible that waste facilities could interact with groundwater regimes. These include landfill, incineration,	To outline the range of potential impacts on groundwater by waste activities and recommend for		

		County.	transfer stations waste storage and treatment. Detrimental impacts (both temporary and permanent) need to be avoided.	planning monitoring programmes. To reduce development with an adverse impact on groundwater		
	Data on non-compliance issues / prosecutions undertaken by the Environment Agency associated with waste disposal operations	Seek to Identify this data.	Information not currently available			
	Specific water consumption rates associated with surface or groundwater abstraction serving waste management operations	Necessary to contact the waste and minerals operations to identify this data. This may be site specific and carried out at Planning Application stage.	Information not currently available			
	Number of premises vulnerable to flood risk, and measures taken to mitigate flood risks	Environment Agency Flood vulnerability data	Information not currently available	Prevent 100% 'inappropriate' development within the floodplain		
	Proactive environmental management measures instigated to redress existing water quality impacts.	Contact waste operations to explore what water quality management measures are being used. Aim to encourage operators to assess the amount of contaminated land tin their control and manage proactively to improve water quality.	Information not currently available	Measure water quality improvement over time on waste sites.		
	Measure water quality improvement over time on waste sites.		Information not currently available	Recommend 100% of new developments to incorporate SuDs principles		
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**REGIONAL COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Waste	Location of waste management	Warwickshire County Council Municipal Waste	Origin of Waste Input to Biological			

	facilities	Management Strategy, October 2005.	Treatment Facilities in Warwickshire is 1,000 tonnes of green waste			
.	Local Authority Collected Municipal Waste arisings	Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11 and Waste data interrogator.	In 2010/11, the total arisings of LACMW in Warwickshire was 282,794 tonnes, compared with 292,062 tonnes in 2009/10. This is the fourth year in succession that the total amount of municipal waste has fallen.	The aim is to reduce the amount of municipal waste arisings through encouraging re-use in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy.	In 2010/11 total LACMW was 5,203,000 tonnes. Total household waste was 2,457,000 tonnes. Total municipal waste was 2,746,000 tonnes.	
	Local Authority recycling and composting performance for 2010/11	Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11 and Waste data interrogator.	In 2010/11 57.8% of the 282,795 tonnes of LACMW was recovered or recycled. In 2007 the figure was 27.62%	To re-use recycle or compost at least 50% of household waste by 2020.	RSS Landfill Diversion targets ie By 2025/26 a minimum of 288,000 tonnes (62%) should be diverted from landfill	Household waste recycling =41.2% Municipal Waste recycling =40.1%
	Local Authority landfill diversion targets. (RSS Phase 2 Revision)	Warwickshire Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11 and Waste data interrogator.	In Warwickshire, 33.8% of the 282,795 tonnes arising in 2010/11 was disposed to landfill (i.e. 95,713 tonnes). This represents a 26% reduction on the 2009/10 figure of 129,006 tonnes (44.2%) disposed to landfill.	RSS Landfill Diversion targets ie. A maximum of 110,00 tonnes (38%) should be sent to landfill.	26.8% of LACMW was sent to landfill in 2010/2011 This is the lowest figure for any region in the country.	The average figure for LACMW sent to landfill in England is 43.4%.
	% Commercial and Industrial Waste landfilled.	Advantage West Midlands Landfill Diversion modelled data on National Waste Strategy methodology	AWM Landfill Diversion Study suggests that the true figure for C and I waste arisings in Warwickshire is much lower than the RSS predicted annual figures ie 709,000 tonnes. RSS C and I Landfill Diversion Targets suggest annual arisngs will be 914,000 tonnes.	AWM Landfill Diversion Study suggests that the figure for C and I waste minimum diversion from landfill will be 531,860 tonnes based on a figure of 709,000 total arisings. This means a total of maximum landfill of 177,286 tonnes.	The EA estimated that the West Midlands produced 7,336,000 tonnes of C and I waste in 2006.	

			Of this a minimum of 686,000 tonnes should be diverted away from landfill and Maximum landfill should be no more than 228,000 tonnes.			
	Volume of hazardous waste in Warwickshire that cannot be recovered / recycled, i.e. landfilled	Environment Agency Hazardous Waste Interrogator	Data available at the county level for 2009 taken from the Environment Agency Hazardous Waste Data Interrogator 2009 shows the hazardous waste arisings for Warwickshire to be 38,309 tonnes. However, in that year, Warwickshire disposed of 51,198 tonnes of hazardous waste. Of that quantity 38,766 tonnes or in excess of 75% was landfilled.	The aim is to reduce the amount of hazardous waste going to landfill.	EA Hazardous Waste Interrogator shows the West Midlands produced 524,000 tonnes of hazardous waste in 2007. The West Midlands was a net importer of hazardous waste, with 567,496 tonnes of hazardous waste disposed of in the region (2007).	
	Municipal waste per head of population (kg)					
	Municipal waste to energy recovery %					
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**REGIONAL COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Soil Quality	Proportion and type of new build / new operations located on previously-used land	. Planning details for new build operations	Seek to Identify this data.			
	Waste development in the county under the Waste Core Strategy	Ratio of previously used land to undeveloped land subject to development	Seek to identify this data.			

	utilises land efficiently	under the new Waste Core Strategy				
	Retention of best and most versatile agricultural land (Grade 1,2 and 3a)	Defra – Agricultural land Classification	Less than 1% of the county's agricultural land is Grade 1,2 and 3a which equates to 105 hectares.			
	Contaminated land is remediated and reused	Area of land on local authorities' Part IIA contaminated land register subject to remediation and re-use	Under the 1995 Environment Act each district and borough must investigate its area and identify areas of contaminated land. They must then be examined, and decisions reached on who should 'remediate' the land, and to what standards, or what uses the land can be restricted to. Data re waste sites is yet to be identified.			
	Number of non-compliance actions taken by local authorities and / or the Environment Agency in connection with land contamination issues	District / Borough Council EHOs and Environment Agency.	Seek to identify this data.			
	Former waste management site suitable for reuse	Area of former waste management / minerals operations returned to public realm or other non waste related uses that enhance community resources	Information currently unavailable			
SEA TOPIC	**SEA INDICATORS**	**INFORMATION SOURCE**	**WARKS PERFORMANCE**	**FUTURE TARGET**	**REGIONAL COMPARISON**	**NATIONAL COMPARISON**
Climate Change	A reduction in CO2 emissions. i.e 80% reduction in CO2 emissions by 2020 from	Warwickshire Climate Change Strategy		The interim target in Warwickshire is 34% reduction in CO2 emissions by 2020 form		A reduction in CO2 emissions. Ie 80% reduction in CO2 emissions by 2020 from

	1990 baseline Aim for a minimum of 10% renewable energy for new waste developments	Warwickshire Waste Core Strategy - Draft	Policy not yet implemented	1990 levels. Monitor the future number of planning applications successfully implementing the 10% Renewable figure.		1990 baseline

APPENDIX C

Sustainability Appraisal Matrices

C1 Sustainability Appraisal Matrices

Waste Core Strategy Option 1 – Develop facilities county wide on industrial estates, brownfield land and existing waste management locations								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 1**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Most infrastructure is already in place and therefore biodiversity is likely to be unaffected by development.	There may be less chance to implement habitat improvements if mainly existing sites are developed.	0	0	0	Positive and negative effects may be balanced out in total. The option is however better than Option 2 as there is more choice of sites in this option.	There is less chance for biodiversity offsetting enhancements.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	As most infrastructure is already in place water resources and quality is unlikely to be affected.	Unlikely to have an impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage. Where there is a flood risk each site would have to be assessed through a FRA.	Potential to mitigate or enhance at planning application stage.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts upon community health	Using existing sites would contain development in areas where there are already likely to be	The dispersed pattern of numerous existing sites could mean more lorry movements throughout the county. This could cause	0	0	0	Negative and positive impacts neutralised. Community health should always be protected when allocating or	Human health could be indirectly improved by stricter environmental controls and tighter monitoring of adverse impacts. Enhancements could be obtained when assessing planning applications and upgrading existing sites

Waste Core Strategy Option 1 – Develop facilities county wide on industrial estates, brownfield land and existing waste management locations								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 1**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
		environmental safeguards.	pollution and congestion.				assessing individual planning applications.	through planning conditions.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Less new greenfield development would be likely to protect existing landscapes and built environment.	The dispersed pattern of numerous existing sites could mean more lorry movements throughout the county. This could cause pollution and congestion.	+	+	+	Greenfield land should be avoided where possible for the development of waste sites.	Where existing sites are the subject of new applications there is scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for archaeological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	0	0	0	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The option proposes all development on brownfield sites.	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	Soils should not be adversely affected if most development is mainly taking place on brownfield land.	There are no negative impacts identified.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less	There are no predicted negative effects on most	0	0	0	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting

Waste Core Strategy Option 1 – Develop facilities county wide on industrial estates, brownfield land and existing waste management locations								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 1**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	promote geological conservation	likelihood of disturbance for geological sites on Greenfield land.	existing waste sites.				developments are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure	The dispersed pattern of this option is likely to result in more transport movements than other options and hence being less energy efficient.	-	-	- -	The transport impacts of moving waste around the county to small sites would outweigh any potential advantages. The adverse impacts are likely to worse over time.	There are limited opportunities for enhancement.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure	The dispersed pattern of this option is likely to result in more transport movements than other options and hence being less energy efficient.	-	-	--	The transport impacts of moving waste around the county to small sites would outweigh any potential advantages.	There are limited opportunities for enhancement.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	A very dispersed pattern of development could make waste collection harder to implement as it does not attract economies of scale.	-	-	-	This is considered to be a marginal adverse impact.	It is difficult to mitigate against a dispersed strategy.

Waste Core Strategy Option 1 – Develop facilities county wide on industrial estates, brownfield land and existing waste management locations								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 1**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities in terms of rural areas.	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. The strategy could result capacity in the wrong locations.	-	-	-	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Most material assets should be protected through this option.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage.	Where sites are the subject of planning applications opportunities may arise for improvements in mitigation for any potential adverse impacts.

Waste Core Strategy Option 2 -Develop new facilities county wide on existing waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 2** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Most infrastructure is already in place and therefore biodiversity is likely to be unaffected by development	There may be less chance to implement habitat improvements if only existing sites are developed.	0	0	0	Positive and negative effects may be balanced out in total.	There is less chance for biodiversity offsetting enhancements.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	As most infrastructure is already in place water resources and quality is unlikely to be affected.	Unlikely to have an impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	This option is unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage. Where there is a flood risk each site would have to be assessed through a FRA.	Potential to mitigate or enhance at planning application stage.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts upon	Using existing waste management sites would contain development in areas where there are already likely to be environmental safeguards.	The dispersed pattern of numerous existing sites could mean more lorry movements throughout the county. This could cause pollution and congestion.	0	0	0	Negative and positive impacts neutralised. Community health should always be protected when	Human health could be indirectly improved by stricter environmental controls and tighter monitoring of adverse impacts. Enhancements could be obtained when assessing planning applications and upgrading existing sites

Waste Core Strategy Option 2 -Develop new facilities county wide on existing waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 2**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	community health						allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	through planning conditions.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Less new greenfield development would be likely to protect existing landscapes and townscapes.	The dispersed pattern of numerous existing sites could mean more lorry movements throughout the county. This could cause pollution and congestion.	+	+	+	Greenfield land should be avoided where possible for the development of waste sites.	Where existing sites are the subject of new applications there is scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for archaeological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	0	0	0	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The option proposes all development on brownfield sites.	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.

Waste Core Strategy Option 2 -Develop new facilities county wide on existing waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 2**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
7	Protect soil resources	Soils should not be adversely affected if most development is mainly taking place on brownfield land.	There are no negative impacts identified.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for geological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	0	0	0	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure	The dispersed pattern of this option is likely to result in more transport movements than other options and hence being less energy efficient.	-	-	- -	The transport impacts of moving waste around the county to small sites would outweigh any potential advantages.	There are limited opportunities for enhancement.

Waste Core Strategy Option 2 -Develop new facilities county wide on existing waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 2**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	reduction targets						The adverse impacts are likely to worse over time.	
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure	The dispersed pattern of this option is likely to result in more transport movements than other options and hence being less energy efficient.	-	-	--	The transport impacts of moving waste around the county to small sites would outweigh any potential advantages.	There are limited opportunities for enhancement.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	A very dispersed pattern of development could make waste collection harder to implement as it does not attract economies of scale.	-	-	-	This is considered to be a marginal adverse impact.	It is difficult to mitigate against a dispersed strategy.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
13	Improve accessibility to waste	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities in terms of rural	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. The strategy could result capacity in the	-	-	-	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue

Waste Core Strategy Option 2 -Develop new facilities county wide on existing waste management facilities									
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 2**				**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**					
				ST	**MT**	**LT**			
	management services and facilities	areas.	wrong locations.						
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	
16	To safeguard	Most material assets should	The policy is neutral in the context	+	+	+	Impacts would only be	Where sites are the subject of planning	

Waste Core Strategy Option 2 -Develop new facilities county wide on existing waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 2** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	be protected through this option.	of this objective				evident at planning application stage.	applications opportunities may arise for improvements in mitigation for any potential adverse impacts.

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and	Unlikely to have a great	Unlikely to have a great impact on	+	+	+	Any minor benefits or	The option and policies in tandem

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	enhance biodiversity	impact on this objective. Some benefits possible because of development steered on to brownfield land in the main urban areas of the county	this objective. Less possibility of greenfield development therefore less chance of biodiversity improvements.				negative effects will be cancelled out.	should seek to ensure no habitat is lost.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Existing sites less likely to disturb water resources as operational measures should be in place in most cases.	Unlikely to have an impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Existing permitted sites should have flood risk assessments in place.	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage. Where there is a flood risk each site would have to be assessed through a FRA.	There is potential to mitigate or enhance at planning application stage.
4	To safeguard environmental	Using existing sites in urban areas would ensure	The focussed pattern of development on sites within urban	-	-	-	Community health should always be	Mitigation could be obtained when assessing planning applications and

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	quality to minimise potential impacts upon community health.	development takes place where there are already likely to be environmental safeguards.	areas would mean less lorry movements throughout the county. However locating sites wholly within urban areas in close proximity to centres of population could lead to some conflicts and intensification of waste uses in some areas.				protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications. Negative impacts might over-ride the positive ones.	upgrading existing sites through planning conditions.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Less new greenfield development used for new waste sites would be likely to ensure the protection of existing landscapes.	Development in urban areas on existing waste sites and brownfield could potentially have some impact on nearby urban communities. It would depend on each proposal at planning application stage.	+	+	+	Greenfield land would generally be avoided for the development of waste sites.	Where existing sites are the subject of new applications, there is scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for archaeological features which	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	are usually found on greenfield land.					land. The option proposes all development on brownfield sites.	through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	Soils should not be adversely affected if most development is mainly taking place on brownfield land.	There are no negative impacts identified.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for geological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are located on greenfield	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	geological conservation						land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The pattern of site selection based on the main urban areas would enable carbon reduction benefits. Energy savings could potentially be made by using existing infrastructure	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	Centralised facilities should enable economies of scale and transport benefits.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure. The pattern of site selection based on the main urban areas would enable carbon reduction benefits. Energy savings could potentially be made on	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	The larger sites would be focussed on the main urban areas near the main waste arisings which should allow for reduced transportation distances and costs. More positive effects are noted towards the	Centralised facilities should enable economies of scale and transport benefits

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**				
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
		not having to create new infrastructure					end of the plan period.	
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	A very centralised pattern of development would make sites very accessible to the majority of the population and make waste collection easier to implement as it attracts economies of scale.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	+	+	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	The LEP arrangement may make it easier to implement joint facilities and a joint approach to waste management in certain areas.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not directly address this issue	The policy does directly not address this issue
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities around the county centralising on the major towns.	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. There are no negative effects.	+	+	+	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**				
				Net **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities around the county centralising on the major towns. The Option includes the Warwickshire and Coventry LEP so should enable waste management benefits for both areas.	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. There are no negative effects.	+	+	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period. Potential benefits may accrue from cross boundary working through the LEP.	Benefits through economies of scale and joint strategies between Coventry and Warwickshire may be an advantage in the long term for waste management.
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Operators would potentially look at increasing economies of scale in urban areas. Economies of scale could encourage waste operators to be more innovative.	The option may not allow the flexibility for operators to look at capacity outside the urban area. This may inhibit the future realisation of overall capacity as new technologies may not require traditional urban sites.	-	-	-	The negative impacts would be likely to outweigh the positive ones.	Operators would have to devise novel ways of ensuring mitigation in sites if development is restricted to the urban areas
16	To safeguard material assets such as best	Most material assets should be protected through this option. The option does not	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage.	Where sites are the subject of planning applications opportunities may arise for improvements in mitigation for any

Waste Core Strategy Option 3 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within the main settlements of over 6000 population* within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect Negative**	**Spatial Option 3**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	propose greenfield development.						potential adverse impacts.

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Less possibility of	0	0	0	Any minor benefits or negative effects will be	The option and policies in tandem should seek to ensure no habitat is lost.

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	biodiversity	Some benefits possible because of development steered on to brownfield land	greenfield development therefore less chance of biodiversity improvements				cancelled out.	
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Existing sites less likely to disturb water resources as operational measures should be in place in most cases.	Unlikely to have an impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Existing permitted sites should have flood risk assessments in place.	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage. Where there is a flood risk each site would have to be assessed through a FRA.	There is potential to mitigate or enhance at planning application stage.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential	The focussed pattern of development on sites in and around the urban areas would mean less lorry movements throughout the county.	Negative impacts are unlikely.	+	+	++	More positive effects might be evident over time. Community health should always be protected when	Enhancements could be obtained when assessing planning applications and upgrading existing sites through planning conditions. Human health could be indirectly improved by stricter

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	impacts upon community health.	Development on existing sites in and around urban areas would ensure development on sites where there are already likely to be environmental safeguards..					allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	environmental controls and tighter monitoring of adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Less new greenfield development would be likely to protect existing landscapes and townscapes.	The dispersed pattern of numerous existing sites could mean more lorry movements throughout the county. This could cause pollution and congestion.	+	+	+	Greenfield land should be avoided where possible for the development of waste sites.	Where existing sites are the subject of new applications there is scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for archaeological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The option proposes all	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	or architectural importance, and their settings						development on brownfield sites.	be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	Soils should not be adversely affected if most development is mainly taking place on brownfield land.	There are no negative impacts identified.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for geological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology.

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							development will be on previously developed land.	However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The pattern of site selection based on the main urban areas would enable carbon reduction benefits. Energy savings could potentially be made by using existing infrastructure	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	Centralised facilities should enable economies of scale and transport benefits.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure. The pattern of site selection based on the main urban areas would enable carbon reduction benefits. Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	++	The larger sites would be focussed on the main urban areas near the main waste arisings which should allow for reduced transportation distances and costs. More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	Centralised facilities should enable economies of scale and transport benefits

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	A very centralised pattern of development would make sites very accessible to the majority of the populations and make waste collection easier to implement as it attracts economies of scale	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	+	+	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	The LEP arrangement may make it easier to implement joint facilities and a joint approach to waste management in certain areas.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not directly address this issue	The policy does directly not address this issue
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities around the county centralising on the major towns.	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. There are no negative effects.	+	+	+	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities around the county	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. There are no negative effects.	+	+	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	Benefits through economies of scale and joint strategies between Coventry and Warwcikshire may be an advantage in

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	centralising on the major towns. The Option includes the Warwickshire and Coventry LEP so should enable waste management benefits for both areas.					Potential benefits may accrue from cross boundary working through the LEP.	the long term for waste management.
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Economies of scale could encourage waste operators to be more innovative.		0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals	Most material assets should be protected through this option. The option does not propose greenfield development.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage.	Where sites are the subject of planning applications opportunities may arise for improvements in mitigation for any potential adverse impacts.

Waste Core Strategy Option 4 – Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (*i.e. within approximately 5km)* to the main settlements of over 6,000 population * i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon Warwick and Wellesbourne.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	and open space							

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Some benefits possible because of development steered on to brownfield land	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Less possibility of greenfield development therefore less chance of biodiversity improvements	0	0	0	Any minor benefits or negative effects will be cancelled out.	The option and policies in tandem should seek to ensure no habitat is lost.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Existing sites less likely to disturb water resources as operational measures should be in place in most cases.	Unlikely to have an impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective. Existing permitted sites should have flood risk assessments in place.	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective.	0	0	0	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage. Where there is a flood risk each site would have to be assessed through a FRA.	There is potential to mitigate or enhance at planning application stage.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to	Using existing sites would ensure development in areas where there are already likely		+	+	+	Community health should always be protected when	Human health could be indirectly improved by stricter environmental controls and tighter monitoring of

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	minimise potential impacts upon community health.	to be environmental safeguards. The focussed pattern pattern of development on sites in and around the urban areas would mean less lorry movements throughout the county.					allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Less new greenfield development would be likely to protect existing landscapes and townscapes.		+	+	+	Greenfield land should be avoided where possible for the development of waste sites.	Where existing sites are the subject of new applications there is scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for archaeological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The option proposes all	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	or architectural importance, and their settings						development on brownfield sites.	be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	Soils should not be adversely affected if most development is mainly taking place on brownfield land.	There are no negative impacts identified.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Using mainly brownfield land would mean less likelihood of disturbance for geological sites on Greenfield land.	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	+	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							previously developed land.	restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The pattern of site selection based on the main urban areas would enable carbon reduction benefits. Energy savings could potentially be made by using existing infrastructure	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	Centralised facilities should enable economies of scale and transport benefits.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure. The pattern of site selection based on the main urban areas would enable carbon reduction benefits. Energy savings could potentially be made on not having to create new infrastructure	There are no predicted negative effects on most existing waste sites.	+	+	++	The larger sites would be focussed on the main urban areas near the main waste arisings which should allow for reduced transportation distances and costs. More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period.	Centralised facilities should enable economies of scale and transport benefits
11	To promote	A very centralised pattern of	The policy is neutral in the context	+	+	++	More positive effects	The LEP arrangement may make it

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	development would make sites very accessible to the majority of the populations and make waste collection easier to implement as it attracts economies of scale	of this objective.				are noted towards the end of the plan period.	easier to implement joint facilities and a joint approach to waste management in certain areas.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not directly address this issue	The policy does directly not address this issue
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities around the county centralising the major facilities in the major towns.	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. There are no negative effects.	++	++	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period	The policy does not address this issue
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role	The option allows better accessibility to waste facilities around the county centralising on the major	The majority of waste arises in the main towns of the county. There are no negative effects.	++	++	++	More positive effects are noted towards the end of the plan period. Potential benefits may	Benefits through economies of scale and joint strategies between Coventry and Warwickshire may be an advantage in the long term for waste management.

Waste Core Strategy Option 5 – A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity. i.e. Develop facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within specified locations of higher population in Primary or Secondary Settlements.								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net** **Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	towns. The Option includes the Warwickshire and Coventry LEP so should enable waste management benefits for both areas.					accrue from cross boundary working through the LEP.	
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Economies of scale in siting larger facilities in urban areas could encourage waste operators to be more innovative.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue.	The policy does not address this issue
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Most material assets should be protected through this option. The option does not propose greenfield development.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	Impacts would only be evident at planning application stage.	Where sites are the subject of planning applications opportunities may arise for improvements in mitigation for any potential adverse impacts.

Appraisal of the Waste Core Strategy Policies.

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS1 - Waste Management Capacity								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Diversion of waste from landfill will reduce pressure on greenfield land for disposal of waste.	No negative impacts are predicted	+	+	+	Biodiversity benefits would have to be justified by planning applications outside primary and secondary settlements.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective	Unlikely to have an impact on this objective	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective	Unlikely to have a great impact on this objective	0	0	0	Flood Risk would be protected via a flood risk assessment for the site.	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts which does not directly link to this policy.

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS1 - Waste Management Capacity								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts upon community health.	Greater re-use, recycling and composting waste will indirectly help safeguard environmental quality by ensuring less land is required for landfill. Ensuring sufficient capacity in the county in accordance with a strategy based on the principles of proximity could help reduce the distance of lorry movements. Fewer landfill sites would improve the environment and minimise impacts on community health.	Lorry movements could be concentrated in a few areas with greater pollution impacts.	+	+	++	Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications. The positive benefits of landfill diversion should be felt towards the end of the plan period as recycling targets are met	Human health could be indirectly improved by stricter environmental controls and tighter monitoring of adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	Diversion of waste from landfill will reduce pressure on greenfield land for disposal. This means less pressure on the landscape.	More waste facilities especially in and around urban areas could have some negative impact eg visually.	+	+	+	Greenfield land should be avoided where possible for the development of waste sites.	Scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS1 - Waste Management Capacity								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	Diversion of waste from landfill will reduce pressure on greenfield land for disposal where archaeological sites are to be found. Slight positive effect.	More waste facilities especially in and around urban areas could have some negative impact eg visually.	+	+	+	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most large waste development will be on previously developed land and will not impact on archaeology.	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology. However it is imperative that these sites are properly restored.
7	Protect soil resources	Diversion of waste from landfill will reduce pressure on greenfield land for disposal.	There is no negative impacts identified.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and	Diversion of waste from landfill will reduce pressure on greenfield land for disposal where geological	There is no negative impact identified.	+	+	+	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS1 - Waste Management Capacity								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	promote geological conservation	sites are to be found.					located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Development in accordance with the waste hierarchy will fulfil this objective.	There is no negative impact identified.	++	++	++	Active promotion of a network of recycling and composting waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets by the end of the plan period.	Such proposals should be encouraged to facilitate as much recycling and composting as possible to close the capacity gap.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Development in accordance with the waste hierarchy will fulfil this objective	There is no negative impact identified.	++	++	++	Active promotion of a network of recycling and composting waste sites up the waste hierarchy will help reduce the consumption of natural resources.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS1 - Waste Management Capacity								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	The policy fulfils this SA Objective.	There is no negative impact.	++	++	++	The policy sets out what waste needs to be treated over the plan period – up to 2027/28.	The county has already gone some way to meeting its capacity targets. It depends when some of the permitted capacity is implemented on the ground.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS1 - Waste Management Capacity								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire							
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Diversion of waste to landfill will reduce pressure on agricultural land for waste disposal.	The policy does not place a limit on capacity treated so oversupply could be possible.	+	+	+	Less rural land used for landfilling will enable the continued use of areas for agriculture, open space and other uses.	This policy along with policy CS2 seeks to guide waste developments to previously developed land and hence safeguard material assets as identified in the SA objective.

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS2 - The Spatial Waste Planning Strategy for Warwickshire								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land. This will help conserve biodiversity in more rural areas.	There will be limited opportunities for biodiversity offsetting	+	+	+	Biodiversity benefits would have to be justified by planning applications outside primary and secondary settlements.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Development on brownfield land should not impact on water resources and quality	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	+	Water quality and resources would be protected through the overall strategy.	The policy does not impact on water quality directly.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Development on brownfield land should have less impact on areas prone to flooding.	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	+	Flood Risk would be protected via a flood risk assessment for the site.	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts which does not directly link to this policy.
4	To safeguard environmental quality To	The policy seeks to steer development to previously developed land which will help	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	++	The positive benefits of landfill diversion should be felt towards the end	Landfill sites should be restored in line with their original permissions. Human health could be indirectly improved by

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS2 - The Spatial Waste Planning Strategy for Warwickshire								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	minimise potential impacts upon community health.	safeguard. Steering development in and around the main urban areas will reduce overall transport distances. environmental quality.					of the plan period as recycling targets are met. Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	stricter environmental controls and tighter monitoring of adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's rural landscape and built environment	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land. This may help avoid greater landscape impacts.	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land. This may have some impact on townscapes in the urban areas.	+	+	+	Greenfield land should be avoided where possible for the development of waste sites.	Scope for improvement particularly through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land Archaeological sites should not be impacted greatly.	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land. Structures of archaeological importance may be affected in urban areas.	+	+	+	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most large	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS2 - The Spatial Waste Planning Strategy for Warwickshire								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	or architectural importance, and their settings						waste development will be on previously developed land and will not impact on archaeology.	be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology. However it is imperative that these sites are properly restored.
7	Protect soil resources	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land. Soil resources on greenfield land should not be impacted.	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land. Geological sites should not be impacted greatly.	The policy steers development towards the main urban areas on previously developed land.	+	+	+	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS2 - The Spatial Waste Planning Strategy for Warwickshire								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Steering development in and around the main urban areas will reduce overall transport distances and therefore carbon emissions.	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	++	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets. AD is seen as a way of making a positive contribution in this respect.	Enabling smaller developments such as Anaerobic Digestion plants and small scale composting site requires strict environmental controls especially in regard to odour.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Steering development in and around the main urban areas will reduce overall transport distances and therefore carbon emissions.	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	+	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the reduction in consumption of natural resources as more waste will be diverted from landfill.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up	A flexible strategy will promote the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	+	The Waste Hierarchy is built in to this policy.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS2 - The Spatial Waste Planning Strategy for Warwickshire								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	the waste hierarchy							
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	There is no direct link but steering waste facilities to the main centres will ensure large numbers are engaged in the public engagement process.	More waste applications in urban areas are likely to generate larger numbers of objections to waste proposals.	0	0	0	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the plant when planning permissions are given.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Steering development in and around the main urban areas will reduce overall transport distances and improve accessibility to facilities	Negative impacts are unlikely	+	+	+	Increased accessibility would be an outcome of this policy. The strategy provides great opportunities for a network of smaller sites in the broad locations	No enhancement in respect of the policy can be identified.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable	The strategy enables proximity and accessibility to waste sites for larger numbers of people. This will provide employment in the urban areas.	There is a lack of accessibility from the more remote rural areas which could limit job prospects in the waste industry for people in those areas.	0	0	0	The policy is not central to the SA issue..	Promotion of the benefits of a network of smaller schemes would help ensure that waste plays an important part in the economic development of the county.

Waste Core Strategy Policy CS2 - The Spatial Waste Planning Strategy for Warwickshire								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	economic development of Warwickshire							
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy allow a suitable variety of sites to enable a flexible approach which is geared to the development of and use of new technologies.	The policy can not anticipate where new technologies will be required in the new future.	0	0	0	Small scale facilities would be potentially acceptable subject to the location and criteria based site selection policies.	There is no particular direct link between this objective and policy.
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.

Policy CS3 - Strategy for locating large scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	A smaller number of larger sites could mean less disruption for biodiversity than a large number of small waste sites.	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	?	?	+	Biodiversity benefits would have to be justified outside primary and secondary settlements.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Water resources would be protected through DC policies at individual Planning Application stage	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	0	0	0	Water quality and resources would be protected through the policy.	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Flooding would be assessed through DC policies at individual Planning Application stage.	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	?	?	?	Flood Risk would be protected via a flood risk assessment for the site.	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts on community	A smaller number of larger sites could mean less environmental disruption than a large number of small waste sites. The strategy means that many rural areas would not be impacted by large scale facilities. Hence limited impact on	Large sites in close proximity to urban communities have potential to create adverse impacts unless properly protected. Large scale facilities could potentially cause impacts on human health on a large scale without proper	+	+	+	The effect may be difficult to anticipate until planning application stage.	Large developments would require an EIA which would help to justify environmental factors and explain the full mitigation and enhancement proposals.

Policy CS3 - Strategy for locating large scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	health	community health in such areas.	safeguards.					
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	The County's AONB would not be adversely impacted by the strategy nor would many rural areas.	The built environment in and around the main urban areas would be more likely to be potentially impacted by the policy unless there are adequate safeguards imposed.	0	0	0	Whilst it may be easier to conserve landscapes with most development being steered in and around the urban areas, the urban fringe could be impacted.	Planning conditions could enable improvements of the overall amenity on the brownfield sites.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings.	Greenfield land would be less likely to be affected	The policy could potentially enable some development outside the main centres where it can be justified.	+	+	+	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most large waste development will be on previously developed land and will not impact on archaeology.	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology. However it is imperative that these sites are properly restored.
7	Protect soil resources	Fewer large scale sites would be limited to the main urban areas on brownfield land meaning	Any adverse effect would be concentrated in one or two large sites.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of

Policy CS3 - Strategy for locating large scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	A smaller number of larger sites could mean less disruption for geodiversity than a large number of small waste sites.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	0	0	0	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where large waste developments are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Large scale sites would enable more waste to be managed and recycled hence meeting recycling targets	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	+	Active promotion of a network of recycling and composting waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets by the end of the plan period.	Such proposals should be encouraged to facilitate as much recycling and composting as possible to close the capacity gap.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Recycling large amounts of waste on fewer large sites would help reduce the consumption of natural resources.	Some areas may be remote from more specialised larger facilities such as hazardous waste facilities where transport distances may be a factor.	+	+	+	Active promotion of a network of recycling and composting waste sites up the waste hierarchy will help reduce the	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses

Policy CS3 - Strategy for locating large scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							consumption of natural resources.	
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	large scales sites lend themselves to treating larger volumes hence moving more waste further up the hierarchy.	Some areas especially rural ones may not have	+	+	+	The strategy will enable all waste streams to be effectively managed at all levels but priority will be given to recycling, waste transfer / storage and composting as it is at a higher level of the Hierarchy.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not directly impact on the SA objective. People will have some ownership of the issue having been involved in the household recycling process.	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the larger waste plants when planning permissions are given.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Large scales sites would have to be located in the most accessible locations to comply with the strategy and policies.	While increasing accessibility to more people proximity to communities could potentially cause environmental problems without adequate safeguards.	+	+	+	The strategy provides the potential for a fully integrated waste management network which will improve accessibility to all facilities including larger facilities.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses

Policy CS3 - Strategy for locating large scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Economies of scale would allow large scale facilities in urban areas where they can help the local economy.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	+	Through the LEP and other economic forums the benefits of an efficient and safe waste management industry need to be trumpeted around the county.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses.
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	0	0	0	The policy and the overall strategy gives the industry some certainty as to where waste development might be acceptable. This encourages the development of new technologies.	New technologies may in the long term provide considerable benefits in reducing the impacts of waste development.
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.

Policy CS3 - Strategy for locating large scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	and open space							

Policy CS4 Strategy for locating small scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	New developments could mean new opportunities for biodiversity upgrading eg through biodiversity offsetting.	A large number of small sites could mean more disruption for biodiversity than a small number of larger waste sites.	0	+	+	Biodiversity benefits would have to be justified outside primary and secondary settlements.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	?	?	?	Water quality and resources would be protected through the policy.	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce	Difficult to assess until individual	Difficult to assess until individual	?	?	?	Flood Risk would be	The policy is mainly concerned with

Policy CS4 Strategy for locating small scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	and manage flood risk	Planning Application stage	Planning Application stage				protected via a flood risk assessment for the site.	protection from adverse flooding impacts.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts on community health	Smaller scale facilities in general may reduce environmental impacts and it follows that less and smaller scale adverse impacts will generally be better in terms of human health.	Some smaller scale facilities especially older existing sites with less strict conditions, such as scrap yards can cause localised nuisance				Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications	Human health could be indirectly improved by stricter environmental controls and tighter monitoring of adverse impacts
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective.	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	Some sites on the edge of the main primary and secondary areas and areas away from these areas where they can properly justified.	Scope for improvement of particular through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	?	?	?	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development	Archaeological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a

Policy CS4 Strategy for locating small scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	or architectural importance, and their settings.						will be on previously developed land.	planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	?	?	?	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	Difficult to assess until individual Planning Application stage	?	?	?	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon	Delivery of this policy will result in the county achieving higher recycling figures. Over time the effect is likely to be more pronounced	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	++	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and	Enabling smaller developments such as Anaerobic Digestion plants and small scale composting site requires strict environmental controls especially in regard to odour.

Policy CS4 Strategy for locating small scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	reduction targets						carbon reduction targets. AD is seen as a way of making a positive contribution in this respect.	
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Achieving higher recycling as in SA Objective 10 will result in the reduction in consumption of natural resources. Over time the effect is likely to be more pronounced	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	++	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the reduction in consumption of natural resources as more waste will be diverted from landfill.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	Higher recycling figures as in SA objective 10 will also help waste move up the Waste Hierarchy. Over time the effect is likely to be more pronounced.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	++	The Waste Hierarchy is built in to this policy.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	0	0	0	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the plant when planning permissions are given.

Policy CS4 Strategy for locating small scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Enabling the delivery of a larger number of smaller waste sites will ensure a network of sites more accessible to the public. Over time the effect is likely to be more pronounced	Some sites could be distant from the main centres of population.	+	+	++	Increased accessibility would be an outcome of this policy. The strategy provides great opportunities for a network of smaller sites.	No enhancement in respect of the policy can be identified.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	No major effects are predicted.	Promotion of the benefits of a network of smaller schemes would help ensure that waste plays an important part in the economic development of the county.
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective. However some newer technologies such as AD	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	Small scale facilities would be potentially acceptable subject to the location and criteria based site selection policies.	There is no particular direct link between this objective and policy.

Policy CS4 Strategy for locating small scale waste sites								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	Biodiversity opportunities need to be considered at planning application stage.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Minimal effect. Reducing waste to landfill will mean less land will be potentially affected by water leaching from landfills in the county.	There isn't any negative relationship.	0	0	+	Water resources and quality must be assessed at planning application stage	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	Flood risk should be assessed at planning application stage .	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts on community health	Reducing the need for landfill will mean less land is required for landfill with all the associated potential problems re odour, dust etc.	More recycling facilities are likely to be required. Some facilities require economies of scale and tend to be larger facilities ie energy from waste. These can potentially have a variety of environmental impacts.	+	+	+	Emissions should be monitored by the EA under the permitting procedures. New facilities should require robust evidence to prove that unacceptable adverse impacts would not result. Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications	It is important that any emissions from any energy from waste facilities comply with the EA's operating permit. Careful siting and strict environmental controls will be necessary to ensure that any facilities do not create unacceptable adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's	Reducing the need for landfill will mean less countryside required for landfill with all the associated potential problems re odour, dust, visual intrusion etc. This will	Recycling facilities are likely to be sited in and around the urban areas where they could have an effect on townscapes, if strict controls aren't adhered to.	+	+	+	Look for good siting opportunities within the landscape where there are no very major negative views in to the site and	Good tree planting and amenity screen planting can help to mitigate the unacceptable visual impacts of a development. Schemes should accord with the County's landscape character

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	natural landscape and built environment	achieve the objective of conserving the County's landscape.	Composting can have impacts in the open countryside.				where there are natural features such as existing natural screens.	appraisals.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings.	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Archaeological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	Reducing waste to landfill will mean less land will be potentially affected by water leaching form landfills.	A larger number of small sites will be required for recycling and composting facilities which might impact on soils over a larger area.	+	+	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	features and promote geological conservation						greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted	++	++	++	Active promotion of a network of recycling and composting waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets by the end of the plan period.	Such proposals should be encouraged to facilitate as much recycling and composting as possible to close the capacity gap.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Increased recycling and re-use will ensure the reduction in the consumption of natural resources.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted	++	++	++	Active promotion of a network of recycling and composting waste sites up the waste hierarchy will help reduce the consumption of natural resources.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up	Increased recycling and re-use will mean that movement up the Waste Hierarchy will be promoted.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted	+/+	+/+	+/+	The strategy will enable all waste streams to be effectively managed at all levels but priority will be	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	the waste hierarchy						given to recycling, waste transfer / storage and composting as it is at a higher level of the Hierarchy.	
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	The policy does not directly impact on the SA objective. People will have some ownership of the issue having been involved in the household recycling process.	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the larger waste plants when planning permissions are given.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	The policy is fairly neutral in relation to this objective	0	0	0	The strategy provides the potential for a fully integrated waste management network which will improve accessibility to all facilities including those higher up the hierarchy.	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the	Increased recycling and re-use will mean that the local economy is served by efficient and integrated waste infrastructure.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted	+	+	+	Through the LEP and other economic forums the benefits of an efficient and safe waste management industry need to be	The policy must ensure that the any unacceptable effects of achieving the SA Objective do not impact on residents and businesses.

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	sustainable economic development of Warwickshire						trumpeted around the county.	
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy will encourage operators to save costs through using innovative ways of recycling and reducing waste to landfill.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted	+	+	+	The policy and the overall strategy gives the industry some certainty as to where waste development might be acceptable. This encourages the development of new technologies.	New technologies may in the long term provide considerable benefits in reducing the impacts of waste development.
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.
Policy CS6 - Proposals for other types of recovery								
SA Objective							**Commentary/**	**Enhancement and mitigation**

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Biodiversity opportunities need to be considered at planning application stage.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Water resources and quality must be assessed at planning application stage	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Flood risk should be assessed at planning application stage .	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts on community health	Anaerobic Digestion (AD) is seen as a way of recovering energy from food waste whilst avoiding greenhouse gas emissions. AD plants are being given added importance in the Government's Waste Review. They are able to capture energy whilst limiting GHG emissions hence there are likely to be minimal impacts on human health..	Certain types of facility such as energy from waste plants will release emissions in to the atmosphere. Sometimes there may be a perception that energy from waste facilities may be a source of harmful emissions.	+	+	+	Emissions should be monitored by the EA under the permitting procedures. New facilities should require robust evidence to prove that unacceptable adverse impacts would not result. Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	It is important that any emissions from any energy from waste facilities comply with the EA's operating permit. Careful siting and strict environmental controls will be necessary to ensure that any facilities do not create unacceptable adverse impacts.

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Energy recovery facilities generally look industrial in nature. The policy and SA Objective are not generally sympathetic.	AD Plants can be sited in remote countryside. Sensitive design is required to ensure that such facilities which can look industrial in nature do not impact on the landscape.	-	-	-	Some sites on the edge of the main primary and secondary areas and areas away from these areas can be located, where they can properly justified.	Scope for improvement of particular sites through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate. Good landscaping can help screen such facilities.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings.	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Archaeological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	The policy would not directly affect this objective.	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Any effect might be minimal where development is on previously developed land	Where soils are disturbed they should be stored on site and later re-used. Greenfield land should be generally avoided for waste facilities.
8	To preserve	The policy does not directly affect	The policy does not directly affect	0	0	0	Geological sites are more	Geological sites where impacted by

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	this objective	this objective				likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land	waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy will help to increase diversion from landfill in line with the county's targets. This also will help the county meet its recycling targets.	The policy encourages types of energy recovery which are in line with the Waste Hierarchy and which achieve the objective.	+	++	++	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets. AD is seen as a way of making a positive contribution in this respect.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against, with the EA's operating permit
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Reducing waste to landfill means that either material is being re-used recycled or composted or energy is being recovered from it. This reduces the consumption of natural resources.	Some energy recovery types produce emissions.	+	+	+	Active promotion of smaller recycling and recovery sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the reduction in consumption in natural resources as more waste will be diverted from landfill.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against, with the EA's operating permit
11	To promote	Recovering energy or value from	Whilst better than disposing of	+	+	+	The Waste Hierarchy is	It is important that emissions from any

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	waste is seen as one of the ways of diverting waste to landfill which is line with the Waste Hierarchy.	waste this is the next lowest rung of the Waste Hierarchy.				built in to this policy.	energy from waste facilities are mitigated against and comply with the EA's operating permit
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the plant when planning permissions are given.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Recovery sites need to be sited as close to the areas which provide the waste arisings. The policy is flexible to ensure that this can happen.	The strategy should enable waste recovery sites to be located in the most accessible locations.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic	The waste industry can contribute to the local economy and the importance of waste management is growing. Combined heat and power schemes form energy from waste can provide community and economic benefits.	In some cases the presence of a problem facility eg a mrf, landfill or scrap yard could impact on the positive economic image of an area.	+	+	+	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Promotion of the benefits of CHP would help ensure that waste plays an important part in the economic development of the county.

Policy CS5 - Proposals for reuse, recycling, waste transfer/storage and composting								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	development of Warwickshire							
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Energy recovery is one of the areas where operators are developing new technologies, which is ensuring energy is being recovered from the processes. At the same time waste is being diverted to landfill.	Residues and emissions will be emitted in the process of energy recovery.	+	+	+	Providing flexibility in the plan is the best way to enable operators to achieve this objective.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated and comply with the EA's operating permit. Problem facilities need to be adequately monitored to
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.

Policy CS7 - Proposals for disposal facilities

SA Objective							Commentary/ Explanation *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	Enhancement and mitigation
				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Biodiversity opportunities need to be considered at planning application stage.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Water resources and quality must be assessed at planning application stage	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Flood risk should be assessed at planning application stage .	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts on community health	Reducing the opportunities for landfill will mean less land is required for landfill with all the associated potential problems re odour, dust, visual intrusion etc.	More recycling facilities are likely to be required. Some facilities require economies of scale and tend to be larger facilities ie energy from waste. These can potentially have a variety of environmental impacts.	+	+	+	Emissions should be monitored by the EA under the permitting procedures. New facilities should require robust evidence to prove that unacceptable adverse impacts would not result. Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	It is important that any emissions from any energy from waste facilities comply with the EA's operating permit. Careful siting and strict environmental controls will be necessary to ensure that any facilities do not create unacceptable adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of	Reducing the need for landfill will mean less countryside required for landfill with all the associated potential problems re odour, dust,	Recycling facilities are likely to be sited in and around the urban areas where they could have an effect on townscapes, if strict	+	+	+	Look for good siting opportunities within the landscape where there are no very major negative	Good tree planting and amenity screen planting can help to mitigate the unacceptable visual impacts of a development. Schemes should accord

Policy CS7 - Proposals for disposal facilities								
SA Objective				**ST**	**MT**	**LT**	**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
	the County's natural landscape and built environment	visual intrusion etc. This will achieve the objective of conserving the County's landscape.	controls aren't adhered to. Composting can have impacts in the open countryside.				views in to the site and where there are natural features such as existing natural screens.	with the County's landscape character appraisals.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings.	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Archaeological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Archaeological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	The policy would not directly affect this objective.	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Any effect might be minimal where development is on previously developed land	Where soils are disturbed they should be stored on site and later re-used. Greenfield land should be generally avoided for waste facilities.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys

Policy CS7 - Proposals for disposal facilities								
SA Objective							**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	geological conservation						most waste development will be on previously developed land	would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy will help to increase diversion from landfill in line with the county's targets. This also will help the county meet its recycling targets.	The policy encourages types of energy recovery which are in line with the Waste Hierarchy and which achieve the objective.	+	++	++	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets. AD is seen as a way of making a positive contribution in this respect.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against, with the EA's operating permit
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Reducing waste to landfill means that either material is being re-used recycled or composted or energy is being recovered from it. This reduces the consumption of natural resources.	Some energy recovery types produce emissions.	+	+	+	Active promotion of smaller recycling and recovery sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the reduction in consumption in natural resources as more waste will be diverted from landfill.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against, with the EA's operating permit
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste	Recovering energy or value from waste is seen as one of the ways of diverting waste to landfill which is line with the Waste Hierarchy.	Whilst better than disposing of waste this is the next lowest rung of the Waste Hierarchy.	+	+	+	The Waste Hierarchy is built in to this policy.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against and comply with the EA's operating permit

Policy CS7 - Proposals for disposal facilities								
SA Objective							**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	hierarchy							
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the plant when planning permissions are given.
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Recovery sites need to be sited as close to the areas which provide the waste arisings. The policy is flexible to ensure that this can happen.	The strategy should enable waste recovery sites to be located in the most accessible locations.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The waste industry can contribute to the local economy and the importance of waste management is growing. Combined heat and power schemes form energy from waste can provide community and economic benefits.	In some cases the presence of a problem facility eg a mrf, landfill or scrap yard could impact on the positive economic image of an area.	+	+	+	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Promotion of the benefits of CHP would help ensure that waste plays an important part in the economic development of the county.
15	To encourage	Energy recovery is one of the areas	Residues and emissions will be	+	+	+	Providing flexibility in the	It is important that emissions from any

Policy CS7 - Proposals for disposal facilities								
SA Objective							**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	where operators are developing new technologies, which is ensuring energy is being recovered from the processes. At the same time waste is being diverted to landfill.	emitted in the process of energy recovery.				plan is the best way to enable operators to achieve this objective.	energy from waste facilities are mitigated and comply with the EA's operating permit. Problem facilities need to be adequately monitored to
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.

Policy CS8 - Safeguarding of waste management sites								
SA Objective							**Commentary/ Explanation**	**Enhancement and mitigation**

				ST	MT	LT		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Biodiversity opportunities need to be considered at planning application stage.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Water resources and quality must be assessed at planning application stage	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Flood risk should be assessed at planning application stage .	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts on community health	Anaerobic Digestion (AD) is seen as a way of recovering energy from food waste whilst avoiding greenhouse gas emissions. AD plants are being given added importance in the Government's Waste Review. They are able to capture energy whilst limiting GHG emissions hence there are likely to be minimal impacts on human health.	Certain types of facility such as energy from waste plants will release emissions in to the atmosphere. Sometimes there may be a perception that energy from waste facilities may be a source of harmful emissions.	+	+	+	Emissions should be monitored by the EA under the permitting procedures. New facilities should require robust evidence to prove that unacceptable adverse impacts would not result. Community health should always be protected when allocating or assessing individual planning applications.	It is important that any emissions from any energy from waste facilities comply with the EA's operating permit. Careful siting and strict environmental controls will be necessary to ensure that any facilities do not create unacceptable adverse impacts.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment.	Energy recovery facilities generally look industrial in nature. The policy and SA Objective are not generally sympathetic.	AD Plants can be sited in remote countryside. Sensitive design is required to ensure that such facilities which can look industrial in nature do not impact on the landscape.	-	-	-	Some sites on the edge of the main primary and secondary areas and areas away from these areas can be located, where they can properly justified.	Scope for improvement of particular sites through the county's landscape character surveys where appropriate. Good landscaping can help screen such facilities.
6	Preserve and	The policy does not directly affect	The policy does not directly affect	0	0	0	Archaeological sites are	Archaeological sites where impacted by

Policy CS8 - Safeguarding of waste management sites								
SA Objective				**ST**	**MT**	**LT**	**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
	enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings.	this objective	this objective				more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology.
7	Protect soil resources	The policy would not directly affect this objective.	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Any effect might be minimal where development is on previously developed land	Where soils are disturbed they should be stored on site and later re-used. Greenfield land should be generally avoided for waste facilities.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Geological sites are more likely to be affected where sites are located on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology.
9	To promote the delivery of energy	The policy will help to increase diversion from landfill in line with the county's targets. This also will	The policy encourages types of energy recovery which are in line with the Waste Hierarchy and	+	++	++	Active promotion of small scale waste sites up the waste hierarchy will	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against, with the EA's

Policy CS8 - Safeguarding of waste management sites								
SA Objective							**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	efficiency and carbon reduction targets	help the county meet its recycling targets.	which achieve the objective.				promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets. AD is seen as a way of making a positive contribution in this respect.	operating permit
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Reducing waste to landfill means that either material is being re-used recycled or composted or energy is being recovered from it. This reduces the consumption of natural resources.	Some energy recovery types produce emissions.	+	+	+	Active promotion of smaller recycling and recovery sites up the waste hierarchy will promote the reduction in consumption in natural resources as more waste will be diverted from landfill.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against, with the EA's operating permit
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	Recovering energy or value from waste is seen as one of the ways of diverting waste to landfill which is line with the Waste Hierarchy.	Whilst better than disposing of waste this is the next lowest rung of the Waste Hierarchy.	+	+	+	The Waste Hierarchy is built in to this policy.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated against and comply with the EA's operating permit
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these	Include the requirement for Liaison meetings at the plant when planning permissions are given.

Policy CS8 - Safeguarding of waste management sites								
SA Objective							**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	environment						areas for small scale facilities.	
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy does not directly affect this objective	The policy does not directly affect this objective	0	0	0	Recovery sites need to be sited as close to the areas which provide the waste arisings. The policy is flexible to ensure that this can happen.	The strategy should enable waste recovery sites to be located in the most accessible locations.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The waste industry can contribute to the local economy and the importance of waste management is growing. Combined heat and power schemes form energy from waste can provide community and economic benefits.	In some cases the presence of a problem facility eg a mrf, landfill or scrap yard could impact on the positive economic image of an area.	+	+	+	The impact of the policy could be particularly felt in the primary and secondary settlements but if justified could be outside these areas for small scale facilities.	Promotion of the benefits of CHP would help ensure that waste plays an important part in the economic development of the county.
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental	Energy recovery is one of the areas where operators are developing new technologies, which is ensuring energy is being recovered from the processes. At the same time waste is being diverted to landfill.	Residues and emissions will be emitted in the process of energy recovery.	+	+	+	Providing flexibility in the plan is the best way to enable operators to achieve this objective.	It is important that emissions from any energy from waste facilities are mitigated and comply with the EA's operating permit. Problem facilities need to be adequately monitored to

Policy CS8 - Safeguarding of waste management sites								
SA Objective				**ST**	**MT**	**LT**	**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
	technologies.							
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The spatial strategy and site criteria outlined in this policy will ensure material assets are well safeguarded. The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset.	The policy is neutral in the context of this objective	+	+	+	The broad locations filter out land which is considered a material asset	The overall landscape is likely to benefit in environmental terms where sites in the broad locations are used for waste development rather than green field sites.

Development Management Policy 1 – Protection of the natural and built environment								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy accommodates the protection of biodiversity	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	++	++	++	Biodiversity opportunities need to be considered at planning application stage. Sites and features to be preserved or enhanced include the following: European designated sites that form part of the Natura 2000 network and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) as well as local nature reserves.	Biodiversity benefits could be offset to areas where there is greater potential for habitat corridors.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Protection of the environment in general would also enable the protection of water resources.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	+	Water resources and quality must be assessed at planning application stage.	Existing sites which may impact on water quality may have the potential to be improved through stricter controls through new permissions.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Protection of landscapes biodiversity and greenfield land will also reduce flood risk.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	+	+	+	Flood risk should be assessed at planning application stage.	The policy is mainly concerned with protection from adverse flooding impacts. Natural flood alleviation measure can benefit biodiversity

Development Management Policy 1 – Protection of the natural and built environment								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts upon community health.	Indirect benefits such as general well being and opportunities to enjoy landscapes and townscapes would be likely through the protection of the natural and built environment	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	++	++	++	. Community health benefits can be achieved by protecting all environmental designations.	The policy sets out the general approach for protecting natural features. A more detailed assessment must be carried out for each site at planning applications stage. Monitoring through the AMR can help track improvement in respect of important indicators.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	The policy accommodates the protection of landscapes and townscapes ie listed buildings registered parks and gardens etc	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	++	++	++	Designation of new sites and protection of existing designated sites as well the general landscape and townscape will indirectly ensure that all environmental features are protected.	The policy sets out the general approach for protecting natural features. A more detailed assessment must be carried out for each site at planning applications stage.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological	The policy accommodates the protection of features of historic cultural and archaeological importance.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	++	++	++	Sites and features to be preserved or enhanced include the following: Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), Scheduled	Archaeological sites where impacted by large waste development such as landfilling or composting may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Archaeological surveys would normally

Development Management Policy 1 – Protection of the natural and built environment								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	or architectural importance, and their settings						Ancient Monuments, Registered Battlefields, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens and Listed buildings.	be required as part of a planning application affecting archaeology. However it is imperative that these sites are properly restored.
7	Protect soil resources	The policy seeks to protect all natural resources including water soil and air.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	++	++	++	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land.	Soil surveys at a planning application stage should pick up any scope for soil improvement. Soils should be managed appropriately during the development of the site.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The policy accommodates the protection of geodiversity.	No adverse effects of this policy are predicted.	++	++	++	Sites and features to be preserved or enhanced include the following: Local Geological Sites (LGSs) and potential Local Geological Sites (pLGSs)	Geological sites where impacted by waste development such as landfills or composting sites may be beneficial in enabling new discoveries through new excavation work. Geological surveys would normally be required as part of a planning application affecting geology. However, such sites need to properly restored afterwards.

Development Management Policy 1 – Protection of the natural and built environment								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue

Development Management Policy 1 – Protection of the natural and built environment								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	environment							
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue

Development Management Policy 1 – Protection of the natural and built environment								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	environmental technologies.							
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The policy seeks to retain all material assets	The policy seeks to retain all material assets	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue

Development Management Policy 2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Waste Development								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	No negative effects are predicted	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Water quality will be protected through the implementation of this policy.	No negative effects are predicted	+	++	++	Water quality impacts are assessed in the policy. Full hydrological surveys are required at planning application stage.	Through good survey information it will be possible to identify which areas require more protection. Mitigation can be identifies at a early stage and potential for enhancements also identified once the particular scheme is developed.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	No negative effects are predicted	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts upon community health	All aspects of the environment are safeguarded.	There are a wide range of environmental assets which can't all be protected within one policy.	+	++	++	A full range of surveys are required at planning application stage to identify the baseline prior to the development being implemented.	Improvements enhancements and mitigation can be measured against the appropriate baseline. Further monitoring is required after the development is implemented.
5		Community health is addressed	There may be other	+	++	++	Impacts on community	Improvements enhancements and

Development Management Policy 2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Waste Development								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
		through the implementation of this policy.	environmental issues that could impact on human health that are not identified.				health will be minimised through the implementation of the policy.	mitigation can be measured against the appropriate baseline. Further monitoring is required after the development is implemented to ensure effects on human health is minimised.
6	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	There are likely to be some benefits in terms of landscape and townscape protection through the management of impacts such as visual intrusion.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	The policy encompasses a wide range of features. Visual intrusion in terms of the landscape and townscape will be protected and mitigated.	Good design can be accommodated via adhering to the principles of design guides for particular zones.
7	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	The policy does not directly address this issue	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy does not directly address this issue	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy.

Development Management Policy 2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Waste Development								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
8	Protect soil resources	The policy protects soils from potential contamination.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++		
9	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The policy does not address this issue	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy does not directly address this issue	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy.
10	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy does not address this issue	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy does not address this issue	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy
11	Reduce consumption of natural resources	The policy does not address this issue.	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	Neutral impact as the SA issue is better addressed through other policies	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy
12	To promote adherence to	The policy does not address this issue	The policy does not address this issue	0	0	0	Neutral impact as the SA issue is better	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy

Development Management Policy 2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Waste Development								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy						addressed through other policies	
13	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	0	0	0	Neutral impact as the SA issue is better addressed through other policies	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy
14	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	0	0	0	Neutral impact as the SA issue is better addressed through other policies	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy
15	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	0	0	0	Neutral impact as the SA issue is better addressed through other policies	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation relating to this policy

Development Management Policy 2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Waste Development								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	economic development of Warwickshire							
17	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	The policy may indirectly encourage exploration of new technologies in ensuring high standards of environmental protection.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	With stricter controls and higher environmental standards operators may have to look for more innovative methods of ensuring impacts do not have unacceptable impacts.	Depends on the particular development which may only be able to be fully assessed at planning application stage.
18	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Agricultural land is addressed in this policy. The policy seeks to protect different environmental factors from the unacceptable adverse effects of waste development. Most new waste development should normally be located on brownfield sites.	There are a wide range of material assets which can't all be protected within one policy. Policy DM 1 also deals with other types of environmental designation.	+	++	++	There is potential for assets to be better protected over time. The policy provides sufficient safeguard to ensure that most assets on greenfield land should, be protected.	Depends on the particular development which may only be able to be fully assessed at planning application stage.

Development Management Policy 3 – Sustainable Transportation								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	There is no direct correlation between the policy and the objective.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	There is no direct correlation between the policy and the objective.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	There is no direct correlation between the policy and the objective.
4	To safeguard environmental quality to minimise potential impacts upon community health	The policy seeks to minimise the transportation of waste and the carbon impacts of waste which will help in safeguarding environmental quality	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	Minimising transport distances to waste sites will improve air quality and require less new transport infrastructure. Air quality improvements can be monitored.	Air quality should improve as a consequence of the policy. Carbon emissions should also reduce if the policy is implemented.
5		The policy will help in safeguarding environmental quality by reducing the impacts	No negative effects are predicted	+	++	++	The localised impacts of transportation will be mitigated. Air quality	Air quality should improve as a consequence of the policy. Carbon emissions should also reduce if the

Development Management Policy 3 – Sustainable Transportation								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
		of transportation of waste; this will help reduce impacts on community health via pollution, congestion, noise and disturbance					over a larger area would be improved. More beneficial impacts may be realised over time.	policy is implemented. Overall community health should be improved as a result of the policy.
6	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes	The policy seeks to minimise the transportation of waste and the carbon impacts of waste which indirectly will help in preserving the overall character of the county's landscapes and townscapes.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	The policy will help to conserve and enhance the character of the county's landscapes and townscapes through the reduction in traffic impacts	Transport improvements such as junction improvements may help to mitigate or enhance waste developments.
7	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.

Development Management Policy 3 – Sustainable Transportation								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
8	Protect soil resources	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
9	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
10	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy seeks to minimise the transportation of waste and the carbon impacts of waste which in turn will help in reaching carbon reduction targets.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	The policy and overall strategy will help Reduce congestion and minimise transport distances. This will help in reducing carbon reduction targets.	Transport improvements around the site may be achieved possibly via Section 106 agreements. Reduced congestion and better air quality around waste sites should be the overall aim – these should be monitored regularly.
11	Reduce consumption of natural resources	The policy seeks to minimise the transportation of waste and the carbon impacts of waste which in turn will help in reaching carbon reduction targets and reducing	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	The policy and overall strategy will help Reduce congestion and minimise transport distances. This will help	Reduced congestion and better air quality around waste sites should be the overall aim – these should be monitored regularly. Reduced congestion and minimising CO2 emissions by increasing

Development Management Policy 3 – Sustainable Transportation								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
		the consumption of natural resources.					in reducing the consumption of natural resources.	accessibility to waste sites will help reduce consumption of natural resources.
12	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	Improved transportation of waste through minimisation of distances waste is carried will help to implement the waste strategy which is primarily focussed on this SA objective.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	Better accessibility through sustainable transport will help the movement of waste up the hierarchy.	Improvements in this objective could be measured by checking against the county's landfill diversion figures.
13	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	There is not a direct link in this instance.		0	0	0	No negative effects are predicted	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
14	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	The policy will ensure that this SA objective is achieved. Both the SA objective and the policy are entirely complementary.	No negative effects are predicted	++	++	++	No negative effects are predicted	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
15	To ensure that	An integrated sustainable waste	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	No negative effects are	There may not be any enhancement or

Development Management Policy 3 – Sustainable Transportation								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	management system needs to be supported by a sustainable transport network. Good waste management facilities which are accessible can help support the county's economic growth.					predicted	mitigation in this case.
16	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Cutting transport costs may be an important driver in developing new technologies in terms of sustainable waste transportation in the long term.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	+	No negative effects are predicted	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.
17	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals	The policy is neutral in respect of this objective.	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	0	No negative effects are predicted	There may not be any enhancement or mitigation in this case.

Development Management Policy 3 – Sustainable Transportation								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	and open space							

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Good design and layout should protect existing biodiversity and habitats.	Some types of waste developments do not traditionally aspire to these principles. A culture change is needed.	0	+	+	More positive impacts are more likely to be felt towards the end of the plan period.	Where biodiversity on sites is affected mitigation can be carried out elsewhere on site or off site through biodiversity offsetting.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Theoretically there may be some indirect positive benefits.	Some waste developments do not traditionally aspire to these principles. A culture change is needed. Monitoring may be harder with less resources.	0	0	+	Any positive impacts are more likely to be felt towards the end of the plan period.	The policy may focus on protection rather than enhancement in this case. Mitigation could be required but only with advice from the Environment Agency.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Good design and layout will address flood risk at planning application stage.	Flood risk on some existing permitted sites might be an issue.	+	+	+	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS in the design of the scheme.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to	If this policy is implemented efficiently and effectively the impacts on community health will be minimised due to	Some waste developments do not traditionally aspire to these principles. A culture change is needed. Change may have to be	+	++	++	Appropriate surveys in terms of noise dust and other potential nuisances must ensure that any	Strong conditions are required at planning application stage. Regular monitoring of any impacts is necessary . Liaison groups between industry

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	minimise the impacts on community health	improvements in standards of design and reducing carbon impacts.	focussed on new sites. Monitoring may not always be carried out regularly for various reasons.				possible effects are dealt with at planning application stage. Good site regulation and monitoring will ensure that any issues are able to be linked back to the permission or EA permit to ensure adequate environmental safeguarding to reduce impacts on human health.	operators and the public may help to improve dialogue between all parties.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Good design and layout should protect existing landscape and townscape features.(Ie through landscape character assessment)	Some waste developments do not traditionally aspire to these principles.	0	+	++	Good design is integral to sustainable development. The guidance set out in PPS1 re: design should be adhered to though the planning application process.	Higher standards of design in the waste industry will be required. Opportunities to improve existing sites when seeking new permissions should be embraced.
6	Preserve and	Good design and layout should	If sites are affected it is difficult	0	0	+	Sites and features to be	Higher standards of design in the waste

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	protect such features through initial surveys though in practice applications rarely affect such features.	to provide enhancement where waste is involved.				preserved or enhanced include the following: Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), Scheduled Ancient Monuments, Registered Battlefields, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens and Listed buildings.	industry will be required. Opportunities to improve existing sites when seeking new permissions should be embraced.
7	Protect soil resources	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. Soil resources need to be protected during works on site until restoration.	This is difficult to monitor when the development is on site.	0	0	+	Soil resources are more likely to be affected where sites are on greenfield land. The strategy seeks to ensure most waste development will be on previously developed land. Design should ensure soils are retained.	Soil resources should be protected on site by condition. Appropriate soil surveys should identify scope for storage and improvement on site, at the planning application stage.
8	To preserve and protect	Good design and layout should protect existing geodiversity	No negative effects are predicted	0	0	+	Sites and features to be preserved or enhanced	Higher standards of design in the waste industry will be required. Opportunities

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	geological features and promote geological conservation	features though in practice applications rarely affect such features.					include the following: Local Geological Sites (LGSs) and potential Local Geological Sites (pLGSs)	to improve existing sites when seeking new permissions should be embraced
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	The policy proposes on site renewable energy technology and the minimisation carbon emissions.	No negative effects are predicted	+	++	++	Design of new facilities will play an important part in limiting emissions to meet climate change targets such as through provision of 10% renewable energy on site. Design should be considered at an early stage of an application.	Improvements in energy efficiency will reduce overall carbon emissions.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	In achieving SA Objective No 9 this SA Objective should also be achieved.	No negative effects are predicted	+	++	++	Design of new facilities will play an important part in limiting emissions and ensure the reduction in consumption of natural resources.	In achieving objective no 9 emissions will reduce and fewer natural resources will be required.

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	There is no direct link to this	The link may be neutral in this SA objective	0	0	0	There is no direct link to this	The link may be neutral in this SA objective
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	Good design and layout should take account of accessibility and transport connections.	Design and layout factors may require that certain sites are located further away from areas of high population	0	0	0	The strategy and policy will enable the SA objective to be achieved using the principles set out in PPG 13and The LTP.	Transport improvements such as junction improvements may help to mitigate or enhance waste developments.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire							
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	Implementing good design, layout and carbon reduction measures will help to address this SA Objective as operators may need to develop new technologies to meet higher standards.	Many “traditional” waste developments have not traditionally been conducive to meeting high standards of design eg - scrapyards and some landfills.	++	++	++	Regulation and guidance will steer the waste industry towards better practice in terms of design of new facilities and reduction in carbon emissions.	Design improvements may not always be measurable but improvements due to innovative technologies may indirectly help to improve recycling figures and landfill diversion targets
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Good design and layout should help to safeguard all material assets	Some waste developments do not traditionally aspire to these principles. A culture change is needed	+	+	+	Material assets effects are dealt with at planning application stage. Good site regulation and monitoring will ensure that any issues are able to be linked back to the permission or EA permit	Design of waste facilities can incorporate the principles of protection of the best assets. Where such assets cannot be protected full mitigation including off -site improvements should be incorporated.

Development Management Policy 4 – Design of new waste management facilities								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							to ensure adequate environmental.	

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Access to recreational assets which support biodiversity can be educationally important and can help improve habitats linkages.	Access through sensitive landscapes can affect biodiversity where there is overuse by the public.	+	+	++	Habitat enhancement could be achieved through planning where footpaths are diverted. More positive impacts may be evident over time.	Biodiversity opportunities along footpaths where there is potential to extend habitat corridors. Biodiversity aftercare should contribute to BAP targets where possible and may include some offsetting possibly involving habitat linkages outside the

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
								site boundary.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	Where possible new development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS which can incorporate soft landscape features which can reduce flood risk.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise the impacts on community	Access to informal and formal recreational assets is important for health and well being of the community.	Environmental quality could be affected by increased access in some situations or by the loss of a particular recreational asset which would require to be mitigated or offset.	+	+	++	The policy should protect recreational assets. The policy may see more impact towards the end of the plan period when the number of developments	Diversion of footpaths or replacement facilities may be required (on or off site) if the proposal can't be satisfactorily mitigated.

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	health						has increased. In general diversion of footpaths in the countryside where there are proposed composting or landfills might be the main area where such a policy comes in to its own. More positive impacts may be evident over time.	
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	Access to recreational assets such as landscapes is important for the health and well being of communities.	Access through sensitive landscapes can affect landscape quality where there is overuse by the public.	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	Enhancements can be carried out in accordance with the county's landscape character surveys. Landscape conditions would enable planting and screening at a more local scale.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on	Archaeological features can be assessed via a survey as part of the application. In some cases important features may be

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings						most of the SA Objectives.	retained which would require the development to be planned around the retention of the feature. Important features can be protected as ancient monuments or listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	There are no particular positive links between the policy and the SA objective	Soil quality could be affected by increased access in some situations.					Top soils and sub- soils should be stored and protected on site ready for after uses in accordance with a restoration scheme, planting scheme or infilling.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	Geological features can be assessed via a survey as part of the application. In some cases important features may be retained which would require the development to be planned around the retention of the feature. Important features can be protected as RIGS sites.
9	To promote the delivery of energy	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on	There is no direct link to this objective

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	efficiency and carbon reduction targets						most of the SA Objectives.	
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Such assets are likely to be very important for the community and full consultation at every possible stage is required.	Mitigation may not always be possible in which case the public may feel disenfranchised.	–	–	–	Unacceptable impacts should be avoided through the use of the policy.	Diversion of footpaths or replacement facilities may be required (on or off site) if the proposal can't be satisfactorily mitigated.
13	Improve	There is no direct link to this	There is no direct link to this	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist	There is no direct link to this objective

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	accessibility to waste management services and facilities	objective	objective				policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specialist policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective

Development Management Policy 5 – Recreational Assets and Public Rights of Way								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The policy seeks to safeguard such material assets and ensure full mitigation if impacts are unavoidable.	Mitigation may not always be possible in which case the public may feel disenfranchised. In some cases offsetting may be possible.	++	++	++	At planning application stage, any recreational asset affected by a waste development should be identified and either retained within the scheme appropriately or any adverse effects are mitigated and enhanced.	Mitigation and enhancement could incorporate biodiversity and open space offsetting. Green infrastructure plans could identify areas where offsetting could take place.

Development Management Policy 6 – Flood Risk and Water Quality								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Floodplains are often of great value in terms of habitats and biodiversity; restriction of new development will enhance and conserve biodiversity in these areas.	There is pressure for landfilling in areas where minerals extraction has been allowed in the flood plain.	++	++	++	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	Where development is necessary and biodiversity is affected, adequate mitigation is required, and where this is not possible, offsetting must be carried out. Green Infrastructure plans are important for new opportunities for compensation for biodiversity loss.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	The policy will ensure that water quality is protected and that sustainable drainage systems are incorporated in to the development	No negative effects are predicted	++	++	++	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy will ensure that flood risk is managed correctly.	No negative effects are predicted	++	++	++	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS which can incorporate soft landscape features which can reduce flood risk.
4	To safeguard environmental	Ensuring development is not acceptable in areas of high flood	No negative effects are predicted	++	++	++	Development should be regulated with regard to	Where SuDS is used in relation to a waste management site,

Development Management Policy 6 – Flood Risk and Water Quality								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	quality in order to minimise the impacts on community health	risk will reduce the likelihood of more people being affected by flooding in the future. Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF. New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS					the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	By restricting development in floodplains it can retain and preserve the character of the landscape. Floodplains often support attractive landscapes. New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	The SA Objective to conserve and enhance the natural landscape conforms with the aim of the policy.	New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS which can incorporate soft landscape features which can reduce flood risk and contribute to the overall landscape character. Landscape character assessments should be used to guide future conditions re waste management in such locations.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic,	Archaeological sites in floodplains would be protected from new development.	Less new development in the floodplain will limit the possibilities of new archaeological sites in these areas.	0	0	0	There is no major link between the policy and the objective.	With a tenuous linkage there is little opportunity to provide enhancements and mitigation in this policy.

Development Management Policy 6 – Flood Risk and Water Quality								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings							
7	Protect soil resources	Soil in areas liable to flooding will be protected from inappropriate development. Flooding can improve soil quality.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	The SA Objective to protect soil resources conforms with the aim of the policy.	New development should maximise opportunities to use SuDS which can incorporate soft landscape features which can reduce flood risk and protect soil resources.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Geological sites in floodplains would be protected from new development through the use of the policy.	Less new development in the floodplain will limit the possibilities of new geological sites in these areas.	0	0	0	The adverse and beneficial effects of the SA are neutralised.	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	Flood risk is one area which may get worse if carbon reductions are not met. However, the	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.

Development Management Policy 6 – Flood Risk and Water Quality								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	carbon reduction targets						policy will not adversely impact on this SA objective.	
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Ensuring development is sustainable in terms of flood risk and water quality will ensure that this objective is met.	There is pressure for landfilling in areas where minerals extraction has been allowed in the flood plain.	+	+	+	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	There is no direct link to this objective	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	There is no direct link to this objective	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.
13	Improve	There is no direct link to this	There is no direct link to this	0	0	0	There is no direct link to	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to

Development Management Policy 6 – Flood Risk and Water Quality								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	accessibility to waste management services and facilities	objective	objective				this objective	be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Ensuring development is restricted in flood areas makes it sustainable in terms of flood risk and water quality; which addresses this SA Objective.	There is pressure for landfilling in areas where minerals extraction has been allowed in the flood plain.	0	0	0	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	The policy aim is unlikely to be able to be used to enhance or mitigate in this circumstance.

Development Management Policy 6 – Flood Risk and Water Quality								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Flood risk areas would be safeguarded for appropriate uses which is a positive impact for material assets.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	Development should be regulated with regard to the principles of the Water Framework Directive, PPS25 and the draft NPPF.	Development will only be permitted in flood zones 2 and 3 where there are no reasonable alternative sites in areas of lower flood risk and the benefits of the development outweigh the potential risks of flooding. In practice this would be rare.

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance	There are no positive interactions between aviation safeguarding	Aviation facilities and biodiversity in close proximity	–	–	–	The policy seeks to ensure that aerodromes	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	biodiversity	and biodiversity in the context of waste management.	may be incompatible due to the risk of bird hazard strikes – especially near landfills and sewage farms.				and other technical sites are safeguarded in accordance with the Town and Country (Safeguarding Aerodromes Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002	possible. If the appropriate aviation authorities consider that a proposed waste site is an unacceptable risk then planning permission should not be granted. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outside sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
								to aerodromes sites.
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise the impacts on community health	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
6	Preserve and enhance sites,	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings						have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
7	Protect soil resources	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	conservation							
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible
12	Enfranchise the community in	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	improving the local environment						most of the SA Objectives.	
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
15	To encourage waste operators to	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible.

Development Management Policy 7 – Aviation Safeguarding								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect (+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)			**Commentary/ Explanation** *Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities*	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	explore new and innovative environmental technologies.						most of the SA Objectives.	The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	Aerodromes could be considered a material asset. The policy would ensure that aviation assets would be safeguarded.		++	++	++	The policy seeks to ensure that aerodromes and other technical sites are safeguarded in accordance with the Town and Country (Safeguarding Aerodromes Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002.	There may be no half way house. Mitigation or enhancement may not be possible. If the appropriate aviation authorities consider that a proposed waste site is an unacceptable risk then planning permission should not be granted. The strategy could seek to avoid new large outdoor sites such as landfills close to aerodromes sites.

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	High quality restoration and aftercare would generally benefit biodiversity ie tree planting and decontamination of soils etc.	Once a restoration / aftercare scheme is approved it is difficult to change if environmental priorities change. This can be inflexible.	+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals.	Biodiversity aftercare should contribute to BAP targets where possible and may include some offsetting possibly involving habitat linkages outside the site boundary.
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	There are positive impacts from restoration in terms of water quality eg ensuring waste water is either treated or there is capping to prevent leachate draining outside the site.		+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the	Water resources and biodiversity are closely related. Aftercare should contribute to BAP targets where possible and may include some offsetting possibly involving habitat linkages outside the site boundary

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals.	
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	The policy is neutral in respect of this SA Objective.	The policy is neutral in respect of this SA Objective.	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	Flooding and biodiversity are closely related. Aftercare should contribute to BAP targets where possible and may include some offsetting possibly involving habitat linkages outside the site boundary
4	To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise the impacts on community health	The policy complements this SA objective in ensuring that community health is protected in so far as any sites that require restoration will ensure that environmental quality. safeguarded.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be	Enhancement or mitigation is very specific top each site. Particular enhancements might include tree planting, reinstatement of grassland, decommissioning of structures, decontamination of soils etc. Off site enhancements may also be possible.

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals.	
5	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's natural landscape and built environment	The policy complements this SA objective in ensuring that the county's landscapes and townscapes are conserved and enhanced.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals.	Enhancements can be carried out in accordance with the county's landscape character surveys. Landscape conditions would enable planting and screening at a more local scale.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and	Occasionally archaeological features in former quarries that have been used for landfill are	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning	Archaeological features can be assessed via a survey as part of the application. In some cases important features may be

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	retained as part of the restoration.					application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals.	retained which would require the development to be planned around the retention of the feature. Important features can be protected as ancient monuments or listed buildings.
7	Protect soil resources	The policy will ensure that soils are managed carefully, safely and efficiently including storage during the development.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste	Top soils and sub- soils should be stored and protected on site ready for after uses in accordance with a restoration scheme, planting scheme or infilling.

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							proposals.	
8	To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Occasionally geological features in former quarries that have been used for landfill are retained as part of the restoration.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	+	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals.	Geological features can be assessed via a survey as part of the application. In some cases important features may be retained which would require the development to be planned around the retention of the feature. Important features can be protected as RIGS sites.
9	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	reduction targets							
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
11	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
12	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The Community will have been consulted about the proposal at planning application stage and will have had a chance to influence the afteruse / restoration etc.	Time scales in terms of temporary waste permissions can be quite long. Over time the conditions can change sometimes for the worse.	0	+	+	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be	Communities should have the chance to influence restoration / aftercare schemes.

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							greater benefits because of the nature of waste proposals. The community should be able to influence the aftercare at all stages.	
13	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
14	To ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option** **Net Effect** **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
	of Warwickshire							
15	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	There is no direct link to this objective	There is no direct link to this objective	0	0	0	This is rather a specific policy which does not have direct impacts on most of the SA Objectives.	There is no direct link to this objective
16	To safeguard material assets such as best quality agricultural land, minerals and open space	The policy should ensure that any material assets, if they had been affected by the development, are restored back to their original state. One example could be footpaths diverted back to their original route.	No negative effects are predicted	+	+	++	It may be preferable to draw up the principles of aftercare at planning application stage and then requiring a detailed scheme to be drawn up as a condition of the approval. In the longer term there may be greater benefits because of the nature of waste	Enhancements should be proposed as part of the planning application process if any material assets are likely to be disturbed.

Development Management Policy 8 – Reinstatement, Restoration and Aftercare								
SA Objective		**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Positive**	**Predicted Nature of Effect** **Negative**	**Spatial Option**				
				Net Effect **(+/+, +, 0,-, -/-)**			**Commentary/ Explanation** ***Note predicted nature of effect, how, who and where it will impact, and enhancement opportunities***	**Enhancement and mitigation**
				ST	**MT**	**LT**		
							proposals.	

APPENDIX D

Consultations and Stakeholders

D1 Key Stakeholders

D1.1 Key Stakeholders who Commented on the Scoping Report

- Advantage West Midlands
- Cotswolds Conservation Board
- Countryside Agency[6]
- English Heritage
- English Nature[7]
- Environment Agency
- Gloucestershire County Council
- Government Office West Midlands
- Highways Agency
- Leicestershire County Council
- North Warwickshire Borough Council
- Northamptonshire County Council
- Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council
- Oxfordshire County Council
- Rugby Borough Council
- Stratford District Council
- Warwick District Council
- West Midlands Regional Planning Body
- Worcestershire County Council

In accordance with the requirements of the SEA Directive the four consultation bodies Environment Agency, English Heritage, Countryside Agency[1] and English Nature[2] were invited to comment on the Waste Core Strategy Scoping Report.

D1.2 Key Stakeholders who Commented from Stage B

Warwickshire County Council Waste Forum[8]

- Arbury Estates
- Biffa
- Chartered Institution of Waste Management
- Countryside Agency
- Coventry & Solihull Waste Disposal Ltd
- CL Associates
- Environment Agency
- Green Party
- Hyder Consulting

[6] Function now provided by Natural England
[7] Function now provided by Natural England
[8] It should be noted that the Waste Forum were engaged at the Issues and Options Stage

- Marton Parish Council
- Merevale and Blythe Estate
- New Earth Solutions
- Nuneaton and Borough Friends of the Earth
- Sita UK Ltd
- Smallbrook Environmental Business Consultancy
- Studley Parish Council
- Veolia Environmental Services Birmingham Limited
- Warwickshire County Council, Ecology and Geology
- Warwick District Councillors
- Warwickshire and West Midlands Association of Local Councils
- Waste Recycling Group
- West Midlands Regional Technical Advisory Body.

This is an open and evolving group and those interested in involvement in the ongoing stakeholder dialogue are encouraged to contact Warwickshire County Council.

D2 Consultation Responses on Waste Core Strategy SA Scoping Report - 2012

Statutory Consultees Response	Actions	Location of change
Nuneaton & District Friends of the Earth		
A1 Plans, Policies, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives. The waste projections in the RSS where deeply flawed and based on housing projections that have been scrapped. You need to take account of European Resource Efficiency Roadmap. http://ec.europa.eu/environment/resource_efficiency/pdf/com2011_571.pdf	Comments have been noted. The Core Strategy reduced its estimate for C and I arisings based on the West Midlands Landfill Diversion Strategy arisings information based on ADAS data and the National Waste methodology for projecting C and I arisings.	Amendments have been made under Section A1, Plans, Policies and Programmes. The "European Resource Efficiency Roadmap" document has now been added.
Question 2 You have failed to mention zero waste.	Comments have been noted.	The phrase "Towards zero waste" has been added to the Vision in the Waste Core Strategy document and now in the Scoping Report.
Question 3 Need to add effort to reduce danger to pedestrians and cyclists. Some biodiesel is very poor in sustainability terms. Must have a strong flexibility requirement so that we do not have monsters that need to be fed.	Comments have been noted.	

Question 4 Need to add increase repair. Any “energy from waste” must have front end recycling. Energy from waste is not renewable energy when you burn plastic.	Comments have been noted. The majority of waste which ends up at an EfW plant has already been sorted and the remainder is often contaminated which makes it difficult to process.	
Question 5 It is important that deprived areas do not get dumped on with the waste management facilities that increase the deprivation and entrench skills gaps.	Comments have been noted. The Strategy covers the whole of the county and should therefore not affect an area any more so or less than another. It is also important to recognise the benefits that waste management facilities can bring to an area in terms of economic and employment opportunities.	Amendments have been made to chapter 5.16.4 under “Nuneaton and Bedworth” in the Scoping Report. This has been repeated in the main SA Report Appendix B. Amendments have been made to Table 6.1. Amendments have also been made to Para 7.1.
Any other comments The date January 2011 is wrong, we also have 2 AQMAs in Nuneaton.	Comments have been noted and this has been amended to include 2 AQMAs.	
Leicestershire County Council		

Question 1 Table 6.1 – In "Energy production use" reference could be made to PPS 1 and the climate change supplement. Para 7.1 – the ODPM guidance on SA has been replaced by the Plan Making Manual (www.pas.gov.uk) only the SEA guidance remains for local plans.	These comments have been noted and amendments have been made.	
Question 3 Section 7.4 has 17 SA Objectives, Table 7.1 has 14, is this correct?	These comments have been noted. Table 7.1 should be updated.	Amendment made to table 7.1 of the Scoping Report to include all SA Objectives.
Question 4 Not sure how the Waste Core Strategy can meet objective 17 "to encourage access to …..housing" and, therefore question its validity in assessing the Core Strategy.	Comments noted. The final objective was re-assessed and it was considered that the objective should be removed because whilst being a major identified key issue, it was not one that added anything to the Waste Core Strategy sustainability appraisal.	
Question 5 Para 5.8.2 – no mention of most recent C&I data from DEFRA in 2010.	Comments have been noted. The C&I data is only available at a regional level.	

Any other comments Table 6.1, in 'unemployment & worklessness' it should be 'waste is a growth area'. Para 8.2 – tense is wrong when describing the Scoping Report consultation from 2005.	. Typo corrected. Amendment has been made to Para 8.2.	Amendment made to Para 8.2 of the Scoping Report
Prof. R.D. Langman [Eur Ing]		
Question 1 I am not sure that all the relevant reports are covered and I have no starting from the document. Presumably the documents are the right hand column?	The documents that are being referred to are specified in the far left hand side of the table under the heading "National Statutory Guidance/Planning Documents".	No action required.
Question 2 The report "Sustainability Appraisal of Warwickshire's Waste Development Framework" – Scoping Report January 2012 appears to be well written – it lacks a management appraisal as an introduction. Chapter 5.0 needs a key summary.	Comments are noted. Unsure of what is meant by 'Management Appraisal as an introduction'. Chapter 5.0 contains a key summary.	No action required
Question 3 Difficult to answer since I lack the key appreciation. The Framework really does need a "key issues" section summary with a commercial estimate of capital expenditure implications and a geographical summary of when these are to be incurred.	Comments have been noted. The capital expenditure is beyond the remit of the plan to	No action required.

Question 4 See (3) but I recognise the enormous task which you are addressing.	Comments have been noted and appreciated.	No action required.
Question 5 Very few "citizens" who are generally informed could answer this question. There should be a key summary involving no more than 3000 words introducing the key issues.	Comments have been noted.	An Executive Summary will be included in the main SA Report.
Any other comments 1. One has to read a huge amount of data (good though this maybe) to appreciate the financial implications of the forecasts made.	Comments have been noted.	No action required.
2. It might help to single out the implications geographically and separately. For example, I struggle to determine what issues face us in the Stratford Upon Avon area.	Comments have been noted.	No Action required.
Cotswolds Conservation Board		
Question 1 Please note that the Cotswolds AONB Management Plan is dated 2008-13, not 2004.	This has been noted and amended.	Appendix A has been amended under the heading 'Plans, Policies and Programmes'.

A.K.Parmar		
Response form was received without comment.	Response noted.	No action required.
Mr G Atwal		
Response form was received without comment.	Response noted.	No action required.
Dr David Custance		
Any other comments A very thorough report.	Comments have been noted.	No action required.
EUR ING A F Cook BSc C Eng CGeol FIMMM FGS		
Question 1 With the replacement of biodiversity and geodiversity action plan by local nature partnership – have these been checked as to progress?	The latest update is that Local Nature Partnerships need to be signed off by HM Government and the bid to enable this starts in April. The suggestion is that Local Biodiversity Action Plans and Local Geodiversity Action Plans (LGAP) will still exist but will report to Local Nature Partnerships. The LGAP appears to be in advanced draft form.	No action required.
Any additional comments RISK ASSESSMENTS (as usual in GEOTECHNICS &	Comments have been	

GEOMORPHOLOGY) eg. Consolidation of mining voids – for whatever reason, e.g. voids due to limestone dissolution.	noted.	
Louise Jones, Redditch Borough Council		
Thank you for providing Redditch Borough Council with the opportunity to comment on the above document, I can confirm that we have no comments to make on the document.	Response noted.	No action required.
Environment Agency		
Thank you for referring the above consultation which was received on 10 February 2012. We very much welcome the opportunity to comment. We have reviewed the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and have the following comment to make: **5. Identifying Baseline Conditions in Warwickshire** **5.6 Natural Environment and Built Assets** Paragraph 5.7.1 outlines the Groundwater Management Units (GWMUs) within the Warwickshire Avon Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS), however none of the GWMUs in the Tame, Anker and Meese CAMS boundary are mentioned. It would seem appropriate to include all GWMUs in the study boundary to ensure that the locational aspects of developments take into account all groundwater vulnerable sites. CAMS are being reviewed and revised strategies will be issued at the end of 2012.	The GWMUs in the Tame, Anker and Mease CAMS boundary are now referred to in the text. Comments noted. Comments noted. Section	Text added to section 5.7.1 of the SA Scoping Report.

	Paragraph 5.7.1 on page 29 goes on to state that "…all sections of the Avon are assessed to have no water available and that current abstraction meets the minimum available water supply". We are unclear as to what is meant by "current abstraction meets the minimum available water supply". and request clarification. The last sentence of Paragraph 5.7.2 refers to "others" rather than "otters". With regard to Figure 5.6 on page 34, we are a bit confused over what this graph is trying to show. The graph consists of 3 components: kg collected per head, kg recycled per head and kg composted per head. - Does kg recycled per head, kg composted per head refer to collected waste only or does it include home composting for example? - Does kg collected per head include the waste collected for recycling and composting or is it just the residual component. The way the graph has been drawn up gives the impression that the recycling component and the composting components are in addition to the waste collected rather than a part of it, but we are not sure this is correct as this would make Stratford-upon-Avon the greatest waste producer per head whereas the text suggests it is in North Warwickshire, as such we consider the graph requires clarification. **6. Sustainability Issues for Warwickshire** We consider the correct issues have been identified for Warwickshire within Table 6.1. When considering crime we think it	removed from the report. Comments noted and amended. The graph has been taken from the Warwickshire Quality of Life Report 2011. On closer inspection the graph is very confusing. It does appear to show waste collected as above the total for recycling and composting. The graph should refer to the "residual" waste rather than "collected" waste. The total waste should be: residual+ recycled+ composted = total	Paragraph 5.7.2. A reference has been made in the text of the Scoping Report adjacent to Figure 5.8: Waste Performance by District/Borough 2010/11

	is also important to consider waste crime such as fly tipping and illegal waste management operations, the impact this can have on communities and how waste planning can contribute towards reducing waste crime.	Comments noted and table amended to include comments.	Table 6.1 in the Scoping Report amended.
	Appendix A We welcome and support the inclusion of the Draft National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). When this is published, in May 2012, it will require Appendix A to be updated.	Comments noted	No action is required.
	We are pleased to read "Making Space for Water" has been included on page A30. This document is not often included although always encouraged by the Environment Agency.	Comments have been noted and amended.	No action is required
	Appendix B – Baseline Data, Trends and Problems We welcome and support the targets set under the "Water Resources and Flood Risk" SEA topic.		
	The indicators identified to date are relevant and should stay in the final Scoping/Sustainability report. The first one relates to our comments made earlier in reply to the Core Strategy with regards to our groundwater policies on waste activities including landfill, incineration, transfer stations, waste storage and treatment. These are all indeed prone to impacting Controlled Waters and their design and location should be carefully directed and monitored. The third indicator is related to our issues of (restoring) sustainable abstraction and only permitting rates that are environmentally acceptable. Site specific information on this would be welcomed, as they often differ from the rates actually consented or registered.	Comments have been noted. Consideration to be given in the main SA Report.	No action is required.
	The fifth SEA indicator suggested regarding the assessment and improvement of water quality impacts of all waste activities again is important and in line with our policies and standing advice,	Comments have been noted.	

especially under the Water Resources Act and the Water Framework Directive. As part of these investigations the degree to which operators actually adhere to their various environmental permit conditions set (as often flouted) will need to be considered. The extent of contaminated land that waste operators are sitting on and that they can manage more pro-actively to improve water quality (rather than waiting till the permit is surrendered or land redevelopment, for example) may also want to be considered. We fully support a target of 100% for both incorporating SuDS and preventing development within the flood plain.	Comments noted.	No action required.
Jon Hockley, Birmingham Airport		
Question 1 There should be a reference to the Town and Country Planning (Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites, and Military Explosive Storage Areas) Direction 2002 (ODPM Circular 01/03). **Question 4** A reference to aerodrome safeguarding in the context of waste would be useful.	Comments have been noted and amended. Comments have been noted.	Included in the Plans, Policies and Programmes section.
Kenilworth Town Council		
Response was received without comment.	No further action required.	No further action required.
Long Compton Parish Council		
Response was received without comment.	No further action required.	No further action required.
Wolston Parish Council		

Question 5 Not knowledgeable enough to comment. **Any other comments** Overall a well researched and well presented report.	General comments have been noted.	No further action required.
Robert Birkmyre, Weston-under-Wetherley		
Any other comments - Scoping Report needed to be much easier to find on your website! I needed help from your office. - Report appears very comprehensive as far as I can judge being an ordinary member of the public (and a Parish Councillor). - Report summary should be at the beginning of the document. - At an Institution of Mechanical Engineers' meeting (21st February) at Shire Hall, your Mr. Chris Moreton presented the impressive methods being utilised to deal with waste. The information he so ably provided was a very useful addition to the Scoping report.	Comments have been noted. Summary report will be included in the main SA report.	
Mrs Pratt, Wootton Wawen Parish Council		
Any other comments A comprehensive and well prepared document.	Comments have been noted.	No further action required.
John Hind, UK Coal Mining Ltd		
Any other comments The different types of waste do not refer to waste as a secondary product from mining activities, in my case, waste in the form of	Comments have been noted	

colliery spoil. MPS1 deals with this, you state that all indicators will be linked to SA objectives. MPS3, coal mining waste, again link as above. Also MPS2, MPG14 etc. Must ensure that minerals is considered and linked in the Minerals plans.		
Gill Bailey, Napton Parish Council		
Question 1 Are these plans and policies reviewed as currently relevant to Warwickshire. The need and type of policy varies with different areas in the UK and the EU. What mechanisms are put in place to remove irrelevant policies? **Question 2** Some issues appear to be contrived to fit in with waste i.e, the suggestion that housing should be built only where there is access to waste removal is the wrong way round – waste should be collected where required. **Question 4** Not enough consideration is given to helping the customer to liaise with them to make the disposal of their waste as unobtrusive as possible and as easy and efficient as possible. **Question 5** Review of last strategy – its achievements and . Its impact on households/customers. Financial viability and time spent sorting waste. **Any other comments** When reading this extremely boring report which is full of jargon, what is obvious is how the management of waste had departed from its core purpose of collecting waste as efficiently, unobtrusively and economically as possible and disposing of it is economically, efficiently and environmentally as possible.	Comments have been noted. However, the Waste Core Strategy is a plan that sets out how waste should be managed throughout Warwickshire over a 15 year period. Whilst Municipal Waste is addressed to some extent, it is only a small proportion of the waste stream covered and the plan also covers Commercial & Industrial waste, Construction & Demolition and Hazardous. The Municipal Waste Management Strategy only focuses on the management of Municipal Waste and therefore would be more appropriate to deal with these issues. The plan does not have a remit to cover financial viability. The scoping report is intended to	

It appears to have become all about an industry – an employment opportunity. The report contains many things which are irrelevant for example, car accident statistics, waste management status and policies, whether they are relevant or necessary are more important than the customer who just requires their waste removal. The report should reflect the importance of the customer who pays the bill.	provide a baseline situation for Warwickshire to cover the environmental, social and economic issues that are relevant to the county.	
Warwickshire Wildlife Trust		
Question 1 Warwickshire Wildlife Trust recommends that the following international, national and local policy, plans and legislation are also referenced within the Sustainability Scoping report:		
Nagoya Commitment – to halt and reverse the loss of biodiversity by 2020 and work towards a target preserving at least 17% of natural assets within protected areas.	Comments noted and amendments have been made.	This has been added to Plans, Policies and Programmes section.
Natural Environment White Paper; the Natural Choice, Securing the value of Nature – sets out the Government's ambitions to protect and improve the natural environment, work towards recognising the economic benefits of the natural environment by creating a green economy, reconnecting people with nature, demonstrating international leadership in protecting and enhancing natural assets globally and promoting socially and environmental sustainable growth.	Comments noted and amendments have been made.	This has been added to Plans, Policies and Programmes section.
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 – transposes the EC habitats directive and consolidates the Conservation (Habitats and c.) Regulations 1994 and its subsequent amendments. The regulations provide protection for	Comments noted and amendments have been made.	

	Nature 2000 sites and species of European importance. **Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006** – Section 40 imposes a duty on all public bodies to have due regard to the conservation of biodiversity in exercising their functions. Section 41 provides a list of species that are consider to be of principle importance to the conservation of biodiversity. **Rugby Core Strategy** – Adopted in 2011, the strategy replaces the spatial plan, policies and objectives of the 1997 and 2006 plans currently listed in this document. **Green Infrastructure Strategies** – Alongside the sub-regional GI PSD work being undertaken (Warwickshire County Council as lead), there are also local green infrastructure Strategies in Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth borough. These strategies outline the local priorities for green infrastructure protection and enhancement and identify future projects that will address current gaps in its provision.	Comments noted and changes have been made.	
	As the Waste Development Framework has the potential to conflict or support the provisions of the aforementioned policies, plans and legislation, the implications these should be considered within the scope of the Sustainability Appraisal.	Comments noted and amendments have been made.	All plans referred to have been added to Appendix A - Plans, Policies and Programmes section of the Scoping Report.
	Question 2 Whilst the Trust broadly supports the outline sustainability issues identified, we recommend that the following points are also included with the associated description to provide better clarity on how the Waste Development Framework could impact on these areas: **1) Deprivation** – There should be a greater focus on all kinds of deprivation in the sustainability issues, rather than solely economic		

	deprivation. One particular example is the access to natural green space which is a county wide problem and affects rural and urban areas alike. Local Authorities have recognised the importance of accessing green space and have undertaken studies, such as within their open space and green infrastructure strategies, to identify and ameliorate deficiencies within their local plans. The Waste Core Strategy has the potential to impact directly or indirectly on strategic local green space provision and thus have adverse impacts on deprivation if not considered from the outset. We subsequently advise that this is included within the Sustainability Issue.	Comments have been noted. Deprivation in terms of access to green open space has been added in to the key issues table.	References added to table 6.1 under “Inequality and Deprivation” heading.
	2) Health – This issue is mentioned twice on pages 59 and 60, however neither identify the important health benefits provided by the natural environment. Access to the natural green spaces is just one of the ways that people can gain health benefits provided by the natural environment and so the Waste Development Framework needs to consider the impact of their policies on such provision and the subsequent effects this could have for Health and Wellbeing.		References added to table 6.1 under “Health” heading.
	3) Economic Activity – The Natural Environment White Paper identifies that the natural environment has an importance economic function in terms of the resources and the ecosystem systems services it provides. It recognises that impacts to the natural environment can therefore have economic consequences and, in pursuit of moving towards a green economy, recommends that natural capital is incorporated into decision making. In assessing the effects of the Waste Development on Economic Activity, the trust strongly recommends that the economic implications of natural environment degradation and loss is also taken into account.	Comments have been noted and text amended.	References added to table 6.1 under “Economic Structure” heading.
	4) Biodiversity – Whilst the Trust fully agree that the protection of international, national and local sites are of significant importance		

	for biodiversity, we believe that the sustainability issue also needs to be extended to cover a complete ecological network within the county. The Natural Environment White Paper encapsulates the need to an ecosystems approach to nature conservation and adopting the recommendations from the Lawton report, calls for more, bigger, better and joined space for nature. This not only requires the protection and enhancement of designated sites, which still act as the building blocks for an ecological network, it requires the maintenance, restoration and enhancement of biodiversity features across the landscape. Warwickshire is already working to these ends with Warwickshire Wildlife Trust's Living Landscapes projects, the proposed Nature Improvement Area, biodiversity opportunity mapping and the sub-regional green infrastructure study. It is therefore important that this sustainability issue considers the wider measures needed to achieve effective and sustainable nature conservation and include this within the Appraisal process for the Warwickshire Waste Development Framework. **Question 3** The Trust acknowledges the difficulties in collecting data from neighbouring administrations for assessment in the Sustainability Appraisal, however in certain circumstances there are issues that are likely to have wider implications than solely within the County boundary and the impact on these projects/initiatives will need to be considered. For example, biodiversity opportunity mapping, River Corridor Strategies, and the sub-regional GI study all have linkages with surrounding administrations and loss of sites and features that contribute towards these aims could greater impacts than in Warwickshire alone. Furthermore, it is important to access cumulative effects of the Waste Development Framework policies especially on features like river corridors that cross many administration boundaries. The Trust would therefore like to see	Comments have been noted and text amended. Comments have been noted and text amended. Comments have been noted and amended to incorporate comments.	References added to table 6.1 under "Biodiversity" heading. References added to table 6.1 under "Biodiversity" heading.

commitment to address this matter within the Sustainability Appraisal. **Question 4** The Trust would like to see the County Council adopt the Governments ambitious target of halting the loss of biodiversity by 2020. This should involve ensuring no net loss of statutory or non statutory wildlife sites to waste applications, proportion of habitat created by new waste developments and contribution secured towards sub-regional biodiversity initiatives. Given the Waste Core Strategy's strong commitment to secure national and local sites of biodiversity importance and with the potential adoption of the Biodiversity offsetting where adverse effects cannot be avoided, the Trust firmly believes this target could be achieved within the scope of the strategy and so should be a sustainability appraisal target. Monitoring could be undertaken via existing initiatives such as the Habitat Biodiversity Audit, Information from individual sites and potentially monitoring outcomes derived by the sub-regional green infrastructure work. **Any other comments** Warwickshire Wildlife Trust welcomes the opportunity to consult on the Sustainability Appraisal scoping report so far and wish to input into the DPD appraisal process in due course.	Comments have been noted and amended to incorporate comments. Comments noted.	References added as a key indicator to table in Appendix B in the Scoping Report – under Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna
Beausale Haseley Honiley Wroxall Parish Council		
Question 5 We would like to be consulted again at the Publication Stage of the Sustainability report.	Comments have been noted.	Contact details will remain on the Statutory Consultees database.
Dr Emma Revelins on behalf of Dr Helen King		

Any other comments Does this policy include waste management from the Rugby cement plant. If so does this meet the current standards from legislation?		
Warwickshire BHS CABO Officer		
Question 5 The problem here is identifying alternatives, cost and lack of manpower and resources. Reliant now on voluntary organisations as well.	Comments have been noted.	No further action is required.
Norton Lindsey Parish Council		
Question 1 Very clear. **Question 2** Very comprehensive. **Question 3** Yes easy to understand. **Question 4** On the information available, the targets and objectives are sound. **Question 5** Not that springs to mind. **Any other comments** Easy to read, what may help readers to identify abbreviations against para headings where appropriate.	Comments have been noted.	No further action is required.

C Sangster		
I did not have time to complete the reading of your consultation – I speed read paper but cannot do it on a screen. Instead, therefore, of answering your questions I have used the boxes to make some points that occurred as I read. **Question 1** Can you influence colleges and schools so that waste prevention is a part of every vocational course. Can you do the same with major employers of apprentices? An example plasterers will usually mix a full bag even when it is obvious that the need is for rather less. **Question 2** Can you run a continuously monitored anaerobic digester to obtain accurate information on the advantages and drawbacks and then the operation so that AD limits could be put in housing estates and the by-product that used to benefit the community? **Question 3** I'm delighted by the map which shows your plan to deal with waste arisings as close as possible to the place of origin – rather than transporting them to the rural. **Question 4** I'd like to see something (and it may be in the bit I didn't read) about WCC acting as a customer for recycled goods – street furniture made in from waste plastic, wheelie bins <u>made in Warwickshire</u> from waste plastic, etc). **Question 5** Do WCC offer (probably in District Councils) the collection and sorting of fly tipped rubbish as an activity for those given X hours of community service?	Comments have been noted. Many of these comments are beyond the remit of the Waste Core Strategy. The Waste Core Strategy is a plan that sets out how waste should be managed throughout Warwickshire over a 15 year period. Whilst Municipal Waste is addressed to some extent, it is only a small proportion of the waste stream covered and the plan intends to cover Commercial & Industrial waste, Construction & Demolition and Hazardous. The Municipal Waste Management Strategy only focuses on the management of Municipal Waste and therefore would be more appropriate to deal with these issues.	Suggest the comments are passed on to our Waste Management Section and Education Department.

Any other comments Will you act to stop other authorities foisting their rubbish on Warwickshire. I really feel it is too easy for LAs that are better funded than us.		
Warwick District Council		
Any other comments On pages 49, B7 and D7 reference is made to the AQMAs within the Warwick DC area. Theses are incorrect. The AQMAs are Leamington (Southern Town), Warwick (Jury Street), Warwick (Coventry Road), Kenilworth (Warwick Road), Kenilworth (New Street). Barford AQMA was removed as a result of improvements brought about by the completion of the by-pass. On page A62, reference is made to the Warwick District Local Plan. This is under review with an 'Options and Preferred Option' due to go out to public consultation in May this year.	Comments have been noted and accordingly amended.	These have been amended under the section 5.16.1 of the Scoping Report 'Warwick District' in the Scoping Report, These have also been added to the Appendix B Under the heading "Air Quality".
Likewise, Rugby Borough Council has adopted the Core Strategy on 21 June 2011. Other councils will also need to be updated in terms of the position they are in with their Local Plans/Core Strategies.	Comments have been noted and accordingly amended.	These have been amended under the section 5.16.1 of the Scoping Report 'Rugby Borough Council' in the Scoping Report, These have also been added to the Appendix B Under the heading "Air Quality
On page 63 under sustainability issue 'Protection of Natural Resources – air, groundwater and soil' there is nothing in the 'reason' column. I would have thought that there is something that	Comments have been noted and accordingly amended.	

could be added here? On page A50, reference is under the column for national statutory guidance/planning documents, to 'New England Biodiversity Strategy'. This new strategy is already listed on page A3, by its full and proper title. Could the details either be repeated here with the proper title, or the reader referred back to page A3 for full details.	Comments have been noted and accordingly amended.	
G S Farthing		
General comments have been noted.	No further action required.	No further action required.
Natural England		
General Comments Natural England broadly supports the Warwickshire Waste Development Framework Scoping report. However, we have several observations that we think should be addressed in relation to the relevant plans, policies and programmes, baseline conditions and the sustainability appraisal framework. **Section 3 – Relevant Plans, Policies and Programmes** Natural England acknowledges plans, policies and programmes recorded in Appendix A (Stage A1 Plans, Policies, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives). However, the following should also be included: UN Convention of Biological Diversity (1992) Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979);	Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted.	All plans referred to have been added to Appendix A - Plans, Policies and Programmes section of the Scoping Report.

The Convention of Wetlands of International Importance 1971; PPG 17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation; Securing Biodiversity – a new framework for delivery priority habitats and species in England 2008; Conserving Biodiversity – The UK Approach (2007); Guidance to Local Authorities on implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007); A Strategy for Trees, Woods and Forests (2007); Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006); UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994); White Paper – The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (2011). Reference to the English Nature Policy Position Statement: Aggregate Extraction and Nature Conservation (2005) should be removed. Natural England is concerned that there is no reference to the key messages arising from the review of Plans, Policies and Programmes within the main body of the Scoping Report. It is	Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted – text removed. Comments have been noted and amended as required.	All plans referred to have been added to Appendix A - Plans, Policies and Programmes section of the Scoping Report. All plans referred to have been added to Appendix A - Plans, Policies and Programmes section of the Scoping Report.

important to ensure that the key objectives and targets are acknowledged and incorporated into the assessment. Furthermore, all documents identified in the appendix ought to be fully referenced. **Section 5 – Identifying Baseline Conditions in Warwickshire** *Sub Section 5.6 – Natural Environment and Built Assets* Natural England supports the inclusion of sub-section 5.6 (Natural Environment and Built Assets) within the Scoping Report. However, Natural England is concerned by the limited detail provided. Additional baseline information should be added to ensure that the environmental characteristics potentially to be affected are identified. In particular, maps should be used to show the location of natural features as these can be useful when establishing the baseline conditions. It is recommended that the following information is presented within section 5.6 of the Scoping Report: **Wildlife Habitats** – the distribution of habitats is presented using a map; **SSSIs –** the information should be enhanced with detail on the condition of the SSSIs along with a map showing their location. **Landscape –** the presence of Ensor's Pool Special Area of Conservation (SAC) is acknowledged, numerous other SACs located close to the boundary of Warwickshire ought to be acknowledged including the River Mease, Cannock Chase Extension Canal, Lyppard Grange and Bredon Hill. Their location	Comments noted. Comments have been noted. An environmental constraints map and a HRA map with the Warwickshire SAC and other SACs outside the county boundary.	This information also has been included in section 5.6.1 Biodiversity, Nature Conservation and Landscape. Sub Section 5.16 now updated to include main designations. This information has been also included in section 5.6.1 - Biodiversity, Nature

should be mapped also; **National and Local Nature Reserves –** the Scoping Report does not make reference to the presence of National Nature Reserves (NNRs) and Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). Their location and condition should be mapped. *Sub Section 5.16 – Key Characteristics of Districts and Boroughs* Natural England is concerned about the information provided within sub-section 5.16 (Natural Environment and Built Assets) in relation to the Districts and Boroughs in the County of Warwickshire (including Warwick District, Stratford on Avon District, Rugby Borough, Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough and North Warwickshire). While a focus on the social and economic characteristics of each area is provided, there is little reference made to the presence of any natural assets. In particular, no reference is made to the presence of: Ensor's Pool SAC within the Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough; or the Cotswolds AONB within Stratford-on-Avon. This section ought to be re-visited to ensure that key environmental assets located within each of the Districts and Boroughs are identified are acknowledged. **Section 6 – Key sustainability Issues for Warwickshire** Natural England supports the inclusion of biodiversity as a key issue and the acknowledgement of the need to protect sites and species of national, regional and local importance and minimise the loss of biodiversity within the Borough. Although 'Protection of Environment Resources' is identified as a relevant sustainability issue for the Waste Development Framework, it is considered that this could be broadened out to cover:	Comments noted and addressed Comments have been noted. Comments have been noted.	Conservation and Landscape along with the maps as requested above.

	The condition of SSSIs within Warwickshire must be maintained and enhanced; The Cotswold AONB must be protected; Wildlife habitats within the area should be protected, enhanced and where possible, new ones should be created to provide wildlife corridors aiding adaptation to climate change; and LNRs and NNRs located within Warwickshire ought to be protected With greater attention to spatial detail together with an appreciation of the effects of other plans and projects on the biodiversity and landscape resources, Natural England would have wished to see the key issues identified with a sharper focus beyond that of generalisations that do not offer direct links to the existing environmental attributes. **Section 7 – Sustainability Appraisal Framework** Natural England welcome SA Objective 1 (*Conserve and enhance biodiversity)* although it could be further enhanced through adding in the following text: *Conserve and enhance biodiversity,* ***ensuring no net loss of important sites, habitats or species.*** Furthermore, Natural England supports the decision making criteria set out within Appendix E1 (Proposed SA Objectives, Indicators and Decision-making Criteria) for SA Objective 1, particularly the criteria highlighting the need to avoid damage to designated wildlife and geological sites, protected species and their habitats.	Whilst noting this and agreeing the thrust of the wording, we have used the same more general wording for this objective and the others through the whole SA process. In assessing the plan through the SA the additional words will not affect how the SA is assessed. We would prefer to add any more detail to the policies in the WCS. Comments have been noted. The objective has been changed to "conserve and enhance the quality of the natural landscape and built environment." Based on comments from the consultation some other objectives have been amended. Further to the above comment there are now 16 objectives. The Compatibility Matrix has been amended accordingly to reflect	Appendix E1 amended to reflect the wording of SA objective in section 7.4 Testing Compatibility of SA Objectives.

Natural England seeks further clarity on SA Objective 5 as its meaning is unclear as it differs between the main body of the report and Appendix E1. On page 67 of the report, the wording for SA Objective 5 is *'To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscape'.* However, within Appendix E1 page 2, the wording for the objective is '*To conserve and enhance the quality of the natural and built environment'.* There is a similar issue for other SA objectives.	this.	
Natural England seeks clarity on table 7.1 (Compatibility Matrix for SA Objectives) on page 68 of the Scoping Report, as it only assesses the compatibility of 14 SA objectives when 17 SA objectives are presented on page 67.		Table 7.1: Compatibility Matrix for SEA Objectives amended to reflect the final number of objectives.
Finally, the mechanism by which several of the proposed SA indicators are presented in E1 (informing the evaluation of the proposed plan policies) is unclear, as these are essentially operational monitoring indicators.	Comments have been noted. These are intended to show in which ways the SA Objective might be achieved through implementation of the plan policies	
Further comments Natural England is referred to as English Nature on pages 72 and 77. This should be amended.	Comments have been noted and document amended to "Natural England	

D2 Consultation Responses on Waste Core Strategy Scoping Report – 2006

Statutory Consultees Response	Actions	Location of change
Environment Agency		
Appendix A We welcome the identification of relevant plans, policies and programmes and their sustainability objectives. Whilst the identification of these documents is comprehensive, we do not consider it appropriate that if the documents are relevant, no "Key objectives which should be drawn out from these documents and explained in this section. The Environment Agency's Vision has been identified as relevant to the plan and SA. This provides environmental objectives and the web link to this is provided below: http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/aboutus/286233/289892/?version=1&lang=_e	Table updated to include information.	
We are also generally concerned by the lack of targets and indicators that have been interpolated from the relevant documents. Whilst we accept that many of these documents are strategic and aspirational, we also consider that many of the objectives of documents could be readily translated into suitable targets and indicators.	Include EA doc – an Environmental Vision in Appendix A and D1.	
We are very concerned that PPG25 – Development and Flood Risk	PPG25 has now been identified.	

	(or draft PPS25) has not been identified in the list of relevant plans, policies and programmes. This PPG guides development into appropriate locations depending on the level of risk posed and seeks to ensure that development does not in itself increase the risk of flooding. It provides guidance as to how flood risk should be considered through development plans. We do not consider the MDF and WDF can be appropriately assessed in the absence of consideration of flood risk. This is substantiated by the identification of flooding and climate change as a key sustainability issue in section 6. PPS1, PPS23 and PPG25 advocate the adoption of the precautionary principle in relation to development plans. This will need to be reflected in the policies and appropriate assessment will need to be undertaken prior to identifying sites. This has implications for the WDF and MDF and as such, we consider this should be indicated in the relevant column of Appendix A. **4. Baseline Situation** It appears that section 4 of the report could be more appropriately named to reflect that it addresses the process of identifying the baseline environment, rather than the baseline environment itself. Alternatively sections 4 and 5 could be combined as they both deal with the collection and identification of baseline data. Whilst we acknowledge there are limitations to the collection of baseline data, we wish to highlight that the Environment Agency is able to provide some information relating to environmental constraints and indicators on a regional level and often at a local level. We are also concerned that transboundary issues, which are an inherent consideration for minerals and waste planning, have not been adequately represented. We consider it important that relevant	Need to suggest that Development Plans need to be appropriately tailored. General principle.	

	baseline information is collected for the neighbouring counties and detailed in the report. **5. Identifying Baseline conditions in Warwickshire** We do not consider that the baseline environmental conditions of Warwickshire have been adequately characterised in the report. Excluding biodiversity, the general baseline environmental factors of the County are inadequately identified (although we note that reference has been made to some environmental factors when considering the key characteristics of the individual Boroughs and Districts). We also consider that it is a necessity to fully determine the baseline environment in relation to the MWDF as such development has the potential to significantly impact the environment. Flood risk and climate change have been identified as a key sustainability issue however, this has not been considered anywhere in the document. We do not consider that the baseline data provided meets the requirements of the SEA Directive or guidance for SAs incorporating SEAs. We consider that in section 5.5 environmental factors such as air, soil, and water quality, waste, flooding and water resources should be identified and the predicted impacts of climate change detailed. Please find below a web link to our State of the Environment Report for the West Midlands which may be of use in this regard. http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/regions/midlands/835324/835577/?version=1&lang=_e In relation to the specific Boroughs and Districts and the key characteristics identified, we consider that due attention should be paid to environmental factors as outlined above. For example, in Warwick District there is extensive areas of floodplain within both urban and rural areas of the District, and in 1998 it suffered from a high risk flood event. The District also has significant areas of land,		

which due to previous activities .		
Appendix B Reference to Appendix B Section 4.5 identifies that Appendix B presents the baseline data. The introductory paragraph of section 5 identifies that the baseline review is with Appendix C under "each SA objective" whilst section 5.14 identifies that information relating to the baseline conditions is captured in Appendix B "presented as a series of tables which the SA Objectives and SEA Topics are listed." It would appear that the reference to Appendix C in section 5 is incorrect as this relates to Stakeholders. We are also unsure what is meant by "SEA Topics" and can find no specific reference to this in the table.	Typo error – rectified Remove reference	N.B Appendix B no longer exists in the form it did in the original Scoping report. The information has now been combined with Appendix E to form new tables. The new tables have been designed to incorporate the consultee responses. Some original references are no longer relevant to the new tables. Changes made Reference removed
Content of Appendix B The baseline data is displayed under various SA objectives. There is no evidence that the SA objectives have been developed specifically based on Warwickshire's baseline environment and as such may not be sufficiently relevant and robust. We find the table confusing in that it appears to be attempting to do more than identify the baseline environment without explaining what it is seeking to demonstrate.	Remove reference to objectives in Appendix B.	Reference to objectives in Appendix B1 removed. Table updated in Appendix D to link policy / baseline data /

We consider that the baseline data should be represented in an alternative format, possibly under various the environmental, social and economic issues (but not under SA objectives which have not been developed at this stage), with a subsequent section identifying objectives, indicators etc.	Re-organise Appendix B Adapt Appendix B1 to incorporate: Theme, Information source, indicator then objectives	sustainability issues and SA Objectives Appendix B1 in alternative format on Page B1
In a new table, we consider that the SA objectives and indicators should be introduced and amended to reflect the comments outlined below:	Add suggested indicators to new table E2	
Protect and improve water resources · Number and location of facilities located within groundwater protection zones. We consider that the target should make reference to the need to prevent development with an adverse impact on groundwater as discussed in the Warwickshire Performance section. This Future Target should also refer to impacts of minerals sites which may be significant impact e.g. by intercepting the groundwater regime.	New future target Add in quantity	Table updated in Appendix E2 to address the comments in old B1 table Future target added in appendix B1 page B2 Page E5 addresses water quality and quantity indicators
Proactive environmental management measures… This indicator should refer to water quantity as well as quality impacts which may ensue from waste and minerals activities. The Future Target could relate to the implementation of water quality and quantity impacts.		New objective avoid, manage and reduce flood risk included under Page E5
Number of premises vulnerable to flood risk… We do not consider that this SA objective is relevant to the	Incorporate under objective “protect and enhance soil resources2	Page E5 DMC on

consideration of flood risk. As per the ODPM guidance, we suggest that flood risk is considered under a SA objective entitled "to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk". Future targets could include "prevent 100% inappropriate development in the floodplain" and "no increase in surface water run off". This SA objective should also be related to the decision making criteria. The importance of this is substantiated by the identification of flooding as a key sustainability issue in section 6. Protect soil resources We consider that an indicator should be added to identify land affected by contamination and pollution as a result of the operation of a development, perhaps considering prosecutions undertaken by the Environment Agency. The target should be to prevent these, remediate contamination or to design and implement operational improvement measures. Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets SuDS should not be considered under this SA objective. It is a means of providing water quality, quantity and amenity benefits but does not relate to energy efficiency. We suggest that the relevant decision making criteria and target is placed under the SA objectives "protect and improve water resources" "to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk" and "to conserve and enhance biodiversity" as it relates to each of these. The indicators should also be amended to reflect the proportion of new builds incorporating SuDS rather than the number in order to be more representative of the achievements. A relevant Future Target should be for 100% of new developments to incorporate SuDS systems.	in table E2 Remove SuDS and move to "protect and improve water resources" "to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk" and "to conserve and enhance biodiversity"	inappropriate development. Inserted under Page E7 Page E5 and B3 future targets on incorporation of SuDS in new developments.
6. Key Sustainability Issues for Warwickshire Due to the vulnerability of ground and surface water in the area in	New Key Issue – Water	Chapter 6 P34

water quality and quantity terms, and that the minerals and waste framework will address development which has significant potential to cause pollution and derogate water resources, the Council may wish to consider identifying water resources as a key issue. As outlined above, further work needs to be done to identify the baseline environment and once this has been adequately completed, it may be more appropriate to revisit the key sustainability issues. As previously stated, we do not consider that the baseline environment has been adequately characterised and insufficient information has been provided as to how this has been used to inform the selection of relevant SA Objectives. We therefore cannot agree with the statement made in section 6.2 of the report.	Resources	addresses this Baseline data included in Chapter 5
7. Sustainability Appraisal Framework Whilst this section discusses the SA objectives, it does not provide any of the justification for their use or explanation of how they were developed. Due to omissions and lack of justification, we cannot agree that the SA objectives are robust as stated. A section should be included explaining the process of how the relevant SA objectives have been identified from the baseline data and other sources and how this is relevant to the Warwickshire area. Reference should then be made to Appendix D.	Insert diagram illustrating how we formulated the SA objectives Make reference to Appendix D at this point	Table updated in Appendix D to link policy / baseline data / sustainability issues and SA Objectives Page 35 Section 7.2
Appendix D We cannot find cross-reference to Appendix D in the document. We consider that this is essential, as this is a clear, methodical display of the relevant information. The decision making criteria are clear and logical and relate the objectives and indicators in an appropriate	Cross-reference was already here see page 36 All changes in Appendix B need to be carried	

	manner however, these should be amended to reflect the changes we have suggested to the table in Appendix B	through to Appendix D	
	English Heritage		
	General Comments English Heritage strongly advises that the conservation and archaeological staff of the County Council are closely involved throughout the preparation of the SA of the plan. They are best placed to advise on; local historic environment issues and priorities, including access to data held in the HER (formerly SMR); how the policy or proposal can be tailored to minimise potential adverse impacts on the historic environment; the nature and design of any required mitigation measures; and opportunities for securing wider benefits for the future conservation and management of historic assets.		
	Throughout the Scoping Report and further stages of the appraisal process, we recommend that the term 'historic environment' is used in place of 'built assets'. This is preferred since it better reflects the broad scope of the historic environment, including archaeological remains, historic parks and gardens, and the wider historic landscape.	Replaced Built Assets with Historic Environment	Throughout document
	Related to the above point it is important that the historic environment is broadly defined; all designated historic assets should be considered together with potential impacts on non-designated features of local historic or architectural interest and value since these can make an important contribution to creating a sense of place and local identity. This covers buildings and other structures and features, archaeological remains, historic open spaces and the wider historic landscape/townscape.	Need to incorporate this information	New Objective added 5 & 6 page 36

Document Review for Warwickshire In addition to the plans and programmes listed in Appendix A, we recommend that reference is made to the following: International • The European Landscape Convention (Florence Convention – adopted July 2002) aims to encourage public authorities to adopt policies and measures at local, regional, national and international level for protecting, managing and planning landscapes throughout Europe. Landscapes are defined as 'an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors'. The Convention applies this definition to all parts of a country's territory, urban as well as rural areas, to both outstanding and ordinary landscapes, to degraded as well as well-preserved places. Although the UK is not yet a signatory, the Convention's definition of landscape and its emphasis on action/interaction, human factors and cultural perspectives is well reflected in the UK's national programme of Historic Landscape Characterisation. [http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Summaries/Html/176.htm] • Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valetta Convention) The Convention contains provisions for the identification and protection of archaeological heritage, its integrated conservation, the control of excavations, the use of metal detectors and the prevention of illicit circulation of archaeological objects, and the dissemination of information. It was ratified by the UK in September 2000, and provides for a broad definition of 'archaeological heritage' that includes 'structures, constructions, groups of buildings, developed sites, moveable objects, monuments of other kinds as well as their context, whether situated on land or under water. [http://convention.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Treaties/Html/143.htm]	Appendix A is being revisited and updated to include this information	Page A11 Page A11

National • Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 • Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 • The Government statement The Historic Environment: a Force for Our Future (DCMS 2001). Additionally, whilst PPG15 and PPG16 are referred to, the implications for the WDF and MDF could usefully be expanded upon as similarly undertaken for PPS9 Biodiversity. Regional/Sub Regional and Local Plans As per our comments above, the implications for the WDF and MDF should ideally be highlighted even if in general terms. Should the community strategies of the County and local authorities also be included?		Page A15 Page A16 Page A16 Page A38 Page A48 – A59
Baseline Situation (Appendix B1) • Terminology: see general comments above. • Format: Whilst the table in Appendix B provides a useful means to	We are reviewing Appendix B following the comments from the EA. The suggests from EH	Page B1

summarise data, I would also highlight the approach adopted by Shropshire County Council in developing a technical appendix of topic baseline data for their minerals and waste development plan. • Scope: We acknowledge that Section 5 only provides a summary of the baseline data, however, we recommend that at minimum the text should better recognise the full scope of the historic environment covering statutory designations [Listed Buildings (all grades), Scheduled Monuments plus other nationally important archaeological sites, areas of archaeological importance, Registered Historic Parks and Gardens, Conservation Areas - and their settings] as well as non-designated aspects including the historic character of the County's landscapes and townscapes. • Conserve and enhance the quality of the natural and built environment: This appears to focus on landscape/townscape considerations and as part of the first point (locational interrelationships) we recommend that this covers the character of the wider landscape not just designated landscape resources. Townscape issues may also be relevant – as for example the potential visual intrusion of waste facilities and the problem of poorly sited and coordinated infrastructure resulting in the 'cluttering' of the townscape. Conservation Area Appraisals and Village Design Statements, offer a potential source of data on townscape character. For the wider landscape relevant data sources would include the Warwickshire Landscape Guidelines. A future baseline resource will include the County Historic Landscape Characterisation which has just been commissioned. A possible data source for monitoring broad scale change in the landscape is the Countryside Agency's 'Countryside Quality Counts' initiative (www.countryside-quality-counts.org.uk). • Protect Sites and Features of Cultural Heritage Importance: The general approach of the proposed indicators is welcomed in broad terms. The scope of the first point, however, should be clarified to reflect the recommended broad definition of the historic environment (this including setting issues for designated sites). A possible approach	will be incorporated within the review of Appendix B	Page 17 Section 5.5 Responded with objective 5 and 6 page 36

could be: 'Data on historic buildings, areas, landscapes or archaeological remains, and their settings, adversely or….'. For non designated aspects possible data sources include the County's Historic Environment Record (formerly Sites and Monuments Register), and local lists for buildings and parks and gardens. A general overview of designated sites within Warwickshire is given in Heritage Counts 2005: The State of the West Midlands Historic Environment (www.heritagecounts.org.uk).		Indicator changed on Page E7
Key Sustainability Issues • In view of the importance of the historic environment resource within Warwickshire, and indeed it's importance within the region and nationally, we recommend that the historic environment warrants specific consideration as part of Table 6.1, rather than incorporated under 'Perceptions and Image'. In addition to underlying the importance of avoiding adverse effects (direct, indirect, and cumulative) on the county's historic environment assets, it would provide more scope for outlining other associated issues. For example, of particular relevance to the Minerals DPD is the issue of the availability of traditional materials to enable the continued maintenance, repair and renovation of historic buildings, in addition to the need for traditional craft skills. English Heritage have already been contacted by the County Council (Jim Davies) on this issue, and we recommend that you liaise with him regarding its coverage in the sustainability appraisal. More generally an additional issue of direct relevance is the potential for unrecorded	Added 'Historic Environment' as a key issue.	Page 34

archaeological interest. Setting issues are also an important consideration in relation to designated historic assets (e.g. listed buildings, scheduled monuments, registered parks and gardens).		
Sustainability Appraisal Framework The general thrust of the proposed SEA objectives is generally welcomed, however, we have a number of recommendations for some rewording to help improve their clarity: (4) Could this be reworded to better reflect its landscape/townscape focus e.g. 'To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscapes'. At minimum the proposed wording should refer to the historic environment i.e. 'natural, built and historic environment'. (5) Suggest amend as follows: 'Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings'. Alternatively this overarching objective could be reworded only the following lines: 'Preserve and enhance the County's historic environment' – then followed by more detailed aspects as part of the decision-making criteria.	Changed Changed	Page 36 point 5 Page 36 point 6
With regard to Appendix D: • Conserve and enhance the quality of the natural and built environment: As recommended above this should include consideration of historic landscape character and the County's townscapes. Possible decision-making criteria could include: Will it protect and/or enhance the character and appearance of the County's townscape and countryside maintaining and strengthening local distinctiveness and sense of place Will it conserve distinctive historic landscapes Will it preserve or enhance the character or appearance of conservation areas		Incorporated in DMC on page E6 & E7

• Protect Sites and Features of Cultural Heritage Importance Regarding the first criterion will recommend that the wording is amended as follows, so that it covers the actual features/areas as well as their settings e.g: Will it protect and/or enhance conservation areas, listed buildings, scheduled monuments, and other features of cultural, historical or archaeological value, and their settings? Other criteria could include: Will it ensure that restoration and repair and maintenance is sympathetic towards the local environment (e.g. linked to the traditional building stone issues) Will it support the repair and reuse of existing buildings There is also a link to the objective on landscapes/townscapes as outlined above.		Incorporated in DMC on page E7

I consider Appendix A should include reference to the following documents as they provide guidance on the priorities for restoration and can be used for setting targets for monitoring: • Restoring the Region's Wildlife — Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands • Warwickshire Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan • Regional Forestry Framework • The Relevant Joint character Area Profiles 2. We welcome the reference to our Position Statement on Aggregates and would suggest you also include those on Minerals and Waste Management which are available on our website www.englishnature.org.uk/news/position.asp	Added ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ Added ✓	 Page A51 Page A51 Page A55 Page A58 Page A20
• I recommend that Appendix B and Section 5.5 on Natural and Built Assets could draw attention to geological conservation which is particularly relevant to this plan. Geological SSSIs and RIGs often located in quarries. • As part of the baseline data for SSSI's I advise you should also include their condition, since the Plan may affect this. Details of the latest condition all SSSIS are available on our website, www.english-nature.org.uk and is summarised in the County Quality of Life annual reports, which also comment on the trend and national comparison. • Appendix B, Page B 1 row 1, is incomplete; it refers to Packington Landfill in close proximity to the River Blythe SSSI, but it is even closer to the wet woodland of Bannerley Pool immediately to the North in Coleshill and Bannerley Pools 5551. The Bubbenhall Landfill adjoins Waverley Wood Farm geological 5551 and this is not mentioned either. There is planning consent for a compost facility at Brandon Quarry next two SSSIs; Brandon Marsh, Ryton & Brandon Gravel Pits, which may be relevant to this section. The future of the Lees and Boons Quarry complex may affect Boons Quarry geological SSSI. • For information about BAP habitats and species, I recommend you liaise with Warwickshire Museum Field Services. The restoration implications for biodiversity at disused quarries is very important because these often develop significant populations of unusual plants and insects, such as the former cement quarries around Southam and Harbury. It is important that the baseline data is complete in	✓ ✓ ✓	Page 18 & 19 Section 5.5 Page 18 & 19 Section 5.5.3 Page B1

this respect.		
Appendix B and Section 5.5 on Natural and Built Assets does not mention Warwickshire's only site of International importance, Ensor's Pool SAC. Appendix B, Page B I the Future Target column row 2 refers to sites directly affect d by minerals and waste operations You can obtain the reasons for the Adverse Condition of SSSIs from our website, www.english-nature.org.uk but at the moment, no reasons in Warwickshire are related to minerals and waste. - • You should not just restrict consideration to those where the minerals or waste industry is the cause of the problem, but be aware of sites that are unfavourable for other reasons and assess whether the Plan will compound those problems. For example Unit 9 at Brandon Marsh is recorded as Unfavourable Declining as a result of the water quality in the River Avon and leaking leachate from a composting facility could compound this problem. The Mineral extraction and subsequent landfill at Griff No 4 Quarry could have implications for Griff Hill Quarry SSSI and has not been identified in Appendix B.	✓	Page 19 Section 5.5.3 Addressed on Page B1
• The SA objectives set out in Section 7 need to deal explicitly with geological conservation as geological features are likely to occur in waste and mineral locations and are therefore a key environmental consideration for this plan.	Objective added	Objective 8 page 36
The Countryside Agency		
The Countryside Agency has a statutory duty under the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 to prepare maps of all open countryside and registered common land in England which have new rights of open access. Further information on this process, and copies of maps, can be found at www.openaccess.gov.uk. General Annual State of the Countryside Reports, both national and regional, are available on our website: www.countryside.gov.uk/EvidenceAndAnalvsis/state of the countryside reports/index.asp Relevant background data can also be accessed from out Data Hub: vww.countrvside.gov.uk/EvideiiceAndAnalvsis/dataFJub/2004 dataarea/index.asp. This may assist you with further baseline information.		

All of this work aims to capture and quantify the current state of England's rural areas, in order to inform and help manage future plans, policies and changes in order to retain the unique aspects of our countryside. Therefore we would wish to see these methodologies incorporated within the SEA where appropriate as part of the identification of the baseline indicators which will be used to monitor changes. We would also expect details of the frequency with which monitoring and assessment of these indicators will take place.		
The Cotswolds AONB Management Plan		
Section 5.5 should include reference to the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty. This is a national designation, indicating a landscape of the highest status.	A paragraph has now been included	Page 19
In Appendix A, under local plans, reference should be made to the Cotswolds AONB Management Plan. This is a statutory plan, adopted in 2004 by the County Council as its policies for the management of the Cotswolds AONB in Warwickshire.	Appendix A is being revisited and updated to include this information	Page A54
In Appendix C, reference should be made to the Cotswolds Conservation Board under Environmental Organisations and Groups. The Cotswolds Conservation Board is a statutory body with responsibility for coordinating the management of the Cotswolds AONB.	Reference to be made	Added now Appendix G1
Gloucester		
The SA Scoping Report seems comprehensive and well done. I have 2 comments: 1). Of your 14 SA Objectives, (which are the most crucial part of the Framework), you have not included Climactic Factors i.e. a specific mention of reducing contributions to climate change. The Objectives are also a bit weak in relation to transport issues which are major issues for minerals and waste development.	Need to clarify with WCC	These issues have been covered by objectives 3, 9 and 10. As far as transport issues are concerned, we have made links to the LTP in Appendix E1
2). In Appendix A - against important Plans Programmes & Strategies such as the End of Life Vehicles Directive (and others) you do not have any comments under the headings: Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA and Implications for the WDF and MDF. There should be some comment in these sections particularly if the Directive / or plan is directly relevant to minerals and waste plans.	Appendix is being revisited and updated to include this information	Page A5

APPENDIX E

Spatial Options Assessment

E1 Spatial Options Assessment at Emerging Spatial Options Stage – March 2011

No.	Warwickshire SA Objective	Spatial Option 1 Develop new facilities County wide on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 2 Develop new facilities County wide on existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 3 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing the main settlements of over 6,000 population within within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.			Spatial Option 4 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (i.e. approx . 5km) to the main settlements of over 6,000 population i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon, Warwick and Wellesbourne			Spatial Option 5 A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity		
		Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)		
		ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	0	+	-	+	++	-	+	++	-	+	+	-	+	++
2	Protect and improve water resources	0	+	++	0	+	++	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	+	++
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	+	++	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	+
4	Safeguard environmental quality.	-	-	-	0	+	+	-	0	+	-	+	+	-	+	++
5	To minimise potential impacts on community health	0	0	0	+	+	+	-	-	-	0	0	-	-	-	-

No.	Warwickshire SA Objective	Spatial Option 1 Develop new facilities County wide on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 2 Develop new facilities County wide on existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 3 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing the main settlements of over 6,000 population within within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.			Spatial Option 4 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (i.e. approx . 5km) to the main settlements of over 6,000 population i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon, Warwick and Wellesbourne			Spatial Option 5 A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity		
		Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)		
		ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT
6	To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the County's landscape and townscape	-	-	0	+	++	++	-	0	+	-	0	+	0	0	+
7	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance, and their settings	0	0	0	+	+	+	-	0	+	-	0	+	0	0	+
8	Protect soil resources	0	+	+	+	++	++	0	+	+	0	+	++	0	++	++
9	To preserve and protect geological features and promote	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	+	0	0	+	0	+	+

No.	Warwickshire SA Objective	Spatial Option 1 Develop new facilities County wide on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 2 Develop new facilities County wide on existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 3 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing the main settlements of over 6,000 population within within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.			Spatial Option 4 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (i.e. approx . 5km) to the main settlements of over 6,000 population i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon, Warwick and Wellesbourne			Spatial Option 5 A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity		
		Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)		
		ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT
	geological conservation															
10	To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	-	+	++	+	-	-	-	+	++	-	+	+	-	++	++
11	Reduce consumption of natural resources	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	+	+	-	+	+	-	++	++
12	To promote adherence to the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy.	-	0	0	-	0	+	0	+	+	0	+	+	0	+	++
13	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	-	-	-	0	-	-	+	++	++	+	+	++	+	+	++

No.	Warwickshire SA Objective	Spatial Option 1 Develop new facilities County wide on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 2 Develop new facilities County wide on existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 3 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing the main settlements of over 6,000 population within within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.			Spatial Option 4 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (i.e. approx . 5km) to the main settlements of over 6,000 population i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon, Warwick and Wellesbourne			Spatial Option 5 A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity		
		Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)		
		ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT
14	Improve accessibility to waste management services and facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++
15	Ensure that the waste industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire.	+	+	+	0	0	-	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	++
16	To encourage waste operators to explore new and innovative environmental technologies.	0	0	0	0	+	++	+	++	++	+	++	++	+	++	++

No.	Warwickshire SA Objective	Spatial Option 1 Develop new facilities County wide on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 2 Develop new facilities County wide on existing waste management facilities.			Spatial Option 3 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing the main settlements of over 6,000 population within within Warwickshire: Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford, Warwick and Wellesbourne.			Spatial Option 4 Develop new facilities on industrial estates, brownfield industrial land and existing waste management facilities within, or in close proximity (i.e. approx . 5km) to the main settlements of over 6,000 population i.e. Alcester, Atherstone, Bedworth, Bulkington, Coleshill, Kenilworth, Leamington Spa, Nuneaton, Polesworth and Dordon, Rugby, Southam, Stratford upon Avon, Warwick and Wellesbourne			Spatial Option 5 A 'settlement hierarchy' option based on areas of higher population and/or existing waste management capacity		
		Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)			Effect (+/+, +, 0, -, -/-, ?)		
		ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT	ST	MT	LT
	TOTALS	**++ = 4** **+ = 9** **0 = 18** **- = 17** **-- = 0**			**++ = 7** **+ = 20** **0 = 10** **- = 11** **-- = 0**			**++ = 8** **+ = 19** **0 = 11** **- = 9** **-- = 0**			**++ = 6** **+ = 24** **0 = 11** **- = 7** **-- = 0**			**++ = 19** **+ = 13** **0 = 9** **- = 7** **-- = 0**		